

**REPORT ON  
REVIEW OF MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS) AND  
DEVELOPMENT OF MC&I FOREST PLANTATION.V2**

**Malaysian Timber Certification Council**

**2015**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

List of Abbreviations .....	3
List of Appendices .....	4
1 Introduction .....	5
2 Background .....	5
3 Role of Standards Review Committee (SRC) .....	6
4 The Development Process .....	7
4.1 Formation of the SRC .....	7
4.2 First Public Comment .....	10
4.3 First Meeting of the SRC .....	11
4.4 Second Public Comment .....	12
4.5 Second Meeting of the SRC .....	12
4.6 Regional Stakeholder Consultations .....	13
4.7 Third Meeting of the SRC .....	13
4.8 Third Public Comment .....	14
4.9 Fourth Meeting of the SRC .....	15
5 Adoption of the Revised MC&I for Forest Plantation Management Certification under the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS) .....	15
Appendices	

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

BWI	Building and Woodworkers International
COAR	Bar Council Committee on Orang Asli Rights
EFI	European Forest Institute
FPMU	Forest Plantation Management Unit
KDCA	Kadazandusun Cultural Association
MC&I	Malaysian Criteria and Indicators
MENGO	Malaysian Environmental Non-Governmental Organisations
MNS	Malaysian Nature Society
MTC	Malaysian Timber Council
MTCC	Malaysian Timber Certification Council
MTCS	Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
MTUC	Malaysian Trade Union Congress
MWIA	Malaysian Wood Industries Association
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisations
NSC	National Steering Committee
PEFC	Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification
PERHILITAN	Department of Wildlife and National Parks Peninsular Malaysia
POAP	Persatuan Orang Asli Perak (Orang Asli Association of Perak)
SRC	Standards Review Committee
STA	Sarawak Timber Association
STIA	Sabah Timber Industries Association
SUHAKAM	Human Rights Commission of Malaysia
TWG	Technical Working Group
WCS	Wildlife Conservation Society Malaysia Programme
WWF	World Wide Fund for Nature
YOAP	Yayasan Orang Asli Perak (Orang Asli Foundation of Perak)

## LIST OF APPENDICES

Appendix I	<i>Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards (SSP 2/2012)</i>
Appendix II	Elected Members and Alternate Members of the Standards Review Committee for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)
Appendix III	A sample letter with regard to the provision of financial assistance to facilitate the involvement and participation of disadvantaged stakeholder groups
Appendix IV	Proposed Process and Timelines for the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)
Appendix V	Minutes of First Meeting of Standards Review Committee
Appendix VI	Revised Process and Timelines for the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)
Appendix VII	Minutes of Second Meeting of Standards Review Committee
Appendix VIII	Programme of Regional Stakeholder Consultation on Enquiry Draft 2 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)
Appendix IX	Participants List of Regional Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)
Appendix X	Minutes of Third Meeting of Standards Review Committee
Appendix XI	Minutes of Fourth Meeting of Standards Review Committee
Appendix XII	MC&I Forest Plantation.v2
Appendix XIII	Guidelines for Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 (GD-FP 1/2014)
Appendix XIV	Extract of Minutes of Sixty First Meeting (61/2014) of the Board of Trustees held on 19 December 2014 (Friday) at 9.30 am at the MTCC Board Room, C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue II, No. 12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng, Kuala Lumpur

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 This report provides the processes involved in the review of the Malaysian Criteria and Indicators for Forest Management Certification (Forest Plantations) [or in short the MC&I(Forest Plantations)], culminating in the adoption and publication of the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2.
- 1.2 The review is conducted in line with the requirements by PEFC that the certification standard used is to be reviewed every five years to ensure continuous improvement. The review is conducted based on the MTCS normative document *SSP2/2012: Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards* and the updated version SSP 3/2014 adopted under the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS).
- 1.3 The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 supersedes the MC&I(Forest Plantations) as the standard for forest management certification of forest plantations at the forest plantation management unit (FPMU) level under the MTCS.

## 2. BACKGROUND

- 2.1 The development of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) was facilitated by MTCC as the Secretariat and a twelve-member Technical Working Group (TWG), whose recommendations were submitted for the consideration and decision of the multi-stakeholder National Steering Committee (NSC). The membership of both the TWG and the NSC comprised representatives of the social, environmental and economic stakeholder groups, as well as the relevant government agencies from the three regions, i.e. from Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia.
- 2.2 The MC&I(Forest Plantations) was finalised and adopted by the Eleventh Meeting of the NSC held on 25 November 2008 and subsequently endorsed by the 39<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the MTCC Board of Trustees on 17 February 2009 as the standard for assessing forest plantation practices of a designated FPMU under the MTCS.
- 2.3 As an endorsed scheme under the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC) and in accordance with the *Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards* (SSP2/2012) under the MTCS (see **Appendix I**), it is required that forest management standard shall be reviewed and revised at intervals that do not exceed a five-year period.
- 2.4 To facilitate the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations), a 15-member Standards Review Committee (SRC), comprising members representing and elected by the relevant stakeholder

groups from the three regions of Malaysia, was formed and tasked to undertake the review and develop the revised standard. MTCC coordinated and facilitated the review process as the Secretariat of the SRC.

### 3. ROLE OF STANDARDS REVIEW COMMITTEE (SRC)

- 3.1 The 15-member SRC was the multi-stakeholder forum tasked to review the MC&I(Forest Plantations) and to develop the revised standard. The Members of the SRC comprise of representatives from the following stakeholder groups i.e. social (indigenous peoples), social (workers union), environmental and economic interest groups, and the relevant government agencies from Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia.
- 3.2 The detailed composition of the membership of the SRC is as shown in **Table 1** below while the final list of members of the SRC is as shown in **Appendix II**.

Table 1: Membership of the SRC

<b>Stakeholder Group</b> \ <b>Region</b>	<b>Sabah</b>	<b>Sarawak</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b>	<b>Malaysia (Total)</b>
Environmental	1	1	1	3
Economic	1	1	1	3
Social – Indigenous People	1	1	1	3
Social – Workers Union	1	1	1	3
Relevant Government Agency	1	1	1	3
<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>15</b>

- 3.3 The SRC served as the Working Group/Committee, as required in the document SSP2/2012, and have overall responsibility for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). Members comprised of representatives who have been nominated and elected by their respective stakeholder groups.
- 3.4 To facilitate the involvement of the key and disadvantaged stakeholder groups, MTCC provided financial assistance to cover the cost of travel and accommodation to enable the participation of representatives from the smaller social and environmental non-governmental organisations (NGOs) in the meetings of the SRC, as well as in the regional consultations. A copy of a sample letter with regard to the provision of financial assistance to facilitate the involvement of disadvantaged stakeholder groups is attached as **Appendix III**.

## 4. THE DEVELOPMENT PROCESS

### 4.1 FORMATION OF THE SRC

4.1.1 In preparation for the commencement of the review process, a stakeholder mapping exercise was undertaken based on the existing stakeholder list from the development of the MC&I(Natural Forest), the report on Mapping of Forest and Forest-related Stakeholder Consultations in Malaysia published by the European Forest Institute (EFI) in 2012, as well as identification of new/additional stakeholders that might benefit or have interests in the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). This exercise produced an updated list of stakeholders for the review process.

4.1.2 As required in the document SSP2/2012: Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards, a multi-stakeholder Standards Review Committee (SRC) was established to serve as the “Working Group/Committee” and have the overall responsibility for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). The 15-member SRC comprised representatives who were nominated and elected by their respective stakeholder groups i.e. the social (indigenous people and workers union), environmental and economic interest groups, and the relevant government agencies from Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia.

4.1.3 The process to form the SRC was initiated through a letter dated 29 January 2013 which was sent to all stakeholder groups by post and e-mail. To facilitate the process of nomination and election of one (1) Member and an Alternate Member, each stakeholder group was requested to propose their preferred option as follows:

Option 1 – The stakeholder group appoints a coordinator from among the members of the stakeholder group to facilitate the nomination and election process

Option 2 – The stakeholder group requests the Secretariat to facilitate the nomination and election process.

The option chosen by the various stakeholder groups for the nomination and election of their representatives to be a member of the SRC was as shown in **Table 2**.

Table 2: Option Chosen by the Various Stakeholder Groups for the Nomination and Election of their Representatives in the SRC

<div>Region</div> <div>Stakeholder Group</div>	Sabah	Sarawak	Peninsular Malaysia
Environmental	Option 1 – MENO	Option 2 – MTCC	Option 1 – MENO
Economic	Option 2 – MTCC	Option 1 – STA	Option 1 – MTC
Social – Indigenous People	Option 1 – KDCA	Option 2 – MTCC	
Social – Workers Union	Option 2 – MTCC		
Relevant Government Agency	Option 2 – MTCC		

Note: MENO – Malaysian Environmental Non-Governmental Organisations

STIA – Sabah Timber Industries Association

STA – Sarawak Timber Association

MTC – Malaysian Timber Council

KDCA – Kadazandusun Cultural Association

MTCC – Malaysian Timber Certification Council

4.1.4 As shown in **Table 2**, based on requests by some stakeholder groups, MTCC facilitated the following meetings for the nomination and election of Members and Alternate Members to the SRC:

- i. Meeting of Relevant government agencies in Peninsular Malaysia, 1 April (Kuala Lumpur)
- ii. Meeting of Environmental stakeholder group in Sarawak, 9 April (Kuching)
- iii. Meeting of Relevant government agencies in Sarawak, 10 April (Kuching)
- iv. Meeting of Social (Indigenous Peoples) stakeholder group in Sarawak, 10 April (Kuching)
- v. Meeting of Relevant government agencies in Sabah, 11 April (Kota Kinabalu)
- vi. Meeting of Economic stakeholder group in Sabah, 11 April (Kota Kinabalu)

4.1.5 In addition, MTCC also coordinated with the Building and Woodworkers International (BWI) to facilitate the nomination and election of the members representing the Social (Workers Union) stakeholder group for the three regions in Malaysia.

4.1.6 As a result of the various facilitation meetings and consultations undertaken, the Members and Alternate Members for the respective stakeholder groups in each region had been elected for all the stakeholder groups, with the exception of the Social (Indigenous Peoples) stakeholder group for Peninsular Malaysia.



- 4.1.7 The Bar Council Committee on Orang Asli Rights (COAR) which had initially agreed to facilitate the nomination and election of a Member and an Alternate Member representing the Social (Indigenous Peoples) stakeholder group in Peninsular Malaysia to the SRC was unable to do so due to unavoidable reasons. MTCC then held a meeting on 8 July 2013 at MTCC to facilitate the nomination and election process. The meeting was attended by representatives from four organisations representing the indigenous people's interest group in Peninsular Malaysia, i.e. Center for Malaysian Indigenous Studies, Transparency International-Malaysia, Human Rights Commission of Malaysia (SUHAKAM) and Yayasan Orang Asli Perak (YOAP). The meeting unanimously elected Ms. Maria Christina Stephenson from Transparency International-Malaysia as Member and Ms. Jesrina Grewal from Human Rights Commission of Malaysia (SUHAKAM) as Alternate Member.
- 4.1.8 However, Transparency International–Malaysia had later informed MTCC that it could not undertake the role as a Member due to unforeseen circumstances. Following further consultations with the representatives at the meeting, it was unanimously agreed that Ms. Wak Ziah a/p Bak Sandin, the assistant secretary of Persatuan Orang Asli Perak (POAP) would represent the indigenous peoples' group as a Member in the SRC with Ms. Jesrina Grewal remaining as the Alternate Member representing SUHAKAM. The final list of the SRC members is attached as **Appendix II**.
- 4.1.9 While most of the stakeholders were amenable and receptive to the process that has been established for the review of standard under the MTCS including the membership of the 15-member SRC, some stakeholders raised concern on the membership structure of the SRC namely, the need to have two separate categories for the social stakeholders comprising the Indigenous Peoples and Workers' Union. Some stakeholders, in particular the Economic stakeholder group, were of the view that there should only be one stakeholder group to represent the social interests. Meanwhile, the Bar Council has expressed its view that more members from the indigenous peoples group should be allowed to be selected to participate in the SRC. MTCC had provided clarification that the process and structure established takes into account the need for balanced representation and had been endorsed by the MTCC Board of Trustees in May 2009 that was used in the review of MC&I(2002). It was also important to maintain the structure to keep in balance the interest of the various stakeholders.

## 4.2 FIRST PUBLIC COMMENT ON MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)

- 4.2.1 In line with the approved *Proposed Process and Timelines for the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)* (**Appendix IV**), the first announcement on the commencement of the review process was issued in a letter dated 17 December 2012. The announcement which outlined the background, process and timelines for the review was sent to all stakeholder groups by post and e-mail and was also posted on the MTCC website. Stakeholder groups were also encouraged to submit proposals of additional agencies/organisations that might be relevant to be included in the list.
- 4.2.2 Subsequent to the announcement, a letter dated 8 January 2013 was sent to all stakeholder groups informing them of the commencement of the first public comment period which started from 15 January – 16 March 2013 (60 days). A reminder regarding the on-going first public comment on the MC&I(Forest Plantations) was posted on the MTCC website on 22 February 2013 which was followed by the issuance of an e-mail to all stakeholder groups containing the same reminder.
- 4.2.3 In order to accommodate the request from some stakeholder groups, the public comment period was extended to 1 April 2013. Comments and proposals were received from fourteen (14) organisations as follows:
- i. Department of Wildlife and National Parks Peninsular Malaysia
  - ii. Labour Department Sarawak
  - iii. Department of Environment Sabah
  - iv. Malaysian Trade Union Congress Sarawak Division
  - v. Iskandar Regional Development Authority
  - vi. KTS Forests Management Sdn Bhd
  - vii. Labour Department Peninsular Malaysia
  - viii. Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)
  - ix. Malaysian Nature Society (Penang Branch)
  - x. Zedtee Sdn Bhd
  - xi. Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
  - xii. Department of Environment Sarawak
  - xiii. Sarawak Timber Association
  - xiv. WWF-Malaysia

The comments and proposals received were posted on MTCC website on 29 April 2013, and an article on the subject matter included in the MTCC latest Newsletter (March-April issue) which was circulated to the relevant stakeholder groups on 13 May 2013.

### 4.3 FIRST MEETING OF THE SRC

- 4.3.1 The First Meeting of the SRC was held from 26-28 August 2013 in Kuala Lumpur. The meeting was briefed on the standard review process to-date, the proposed process and timelines, as well as the rules on standard setting process based on the SSP 2/2012. The SRC unanimously elected Mr Yong Teng Koon, Chief Executive Officer of MTCC from the Secretariat to chair the meeting based on his extensive experience and technical knowledge regarding the standard requirements and the review process.
- 4.3.2 Deliberations of the SRC in reviewing the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were based on two documents that have been prepared by the secretariat i.e. (i) consolidated comments from the First Public Comment period, and (ii) Working Draft of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) that had incorporated the specific comments obtained from the First Public Comment period. The consolidated comments had been organised in two sections – general and specific comments and were addressed separately.
- 4.3.3 The general comments were considered by the SRC and the responses to these comments prepared by the secretariat were circulated to the SRC members for finalisation and confirmation along with the comments of the meeting. Specific comments on the Principles, Criteria, Indicators and Verifiers of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were extensively discussed and the outcome incorporated into the Enquiry Draft 1 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations).
- 4.3.4 Subsequent to the First Meeting of the SRC, MTCC as the Secretariat prepared and circulated the Draft Minutes of the First Meeting of the SRC, along with the Enquiry Draft 1 which was the output of the deliberation of the SRC, by e-mail to the members of the SRC on 8 November 2013, for their comments and confirmation.
- 4.3.5 The Minutes of the First Meeting of the SRC incorporating some minor comments from members of the SRC, the Enquiry Draft 1, as well as the revised Process and Timelines for the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations) were circulated to the SRC on 26 November 2013. The Minutes of the First SRC Meeting was also circulated to the stakeholders that provided comments during the first public comment period and is made publicly available on the MTCC website. The Minutes of the First SRC Meeting is attached as **Appendix V**.

#### 4.4 SECOND PUBLIC COMMENT

4.4.1 In accordance with the revised *Process and Timelines for the Review MC&I(Forest Plantations)* (**Appendix VI**), the *Enquiry Draft 1* was subjected to a second public comment period. Announcement on the start of the second public comment period i.e. from 1 – 31 December 2013 (30 days) was posted on the MTCC website on 27 November 2013 and circulated to all relevant stakeholders by e-mail and postal mail. Comments and proposals were received from four (4) organisations as follows:

- i. Department of Wildlife and National Parks Peninsular Malaysia
- ii. Forestry Department of Peninsular Malaysia
- iii. Sabah Forestry Department
- iv. WWF-Malaysia

4.4.2 The comments and proposals received were consolidated and circulated to the members of the SRC, prior to the convening of the second meeting of the SRC.

#### 4.5 SECOND MEETING OF THE SRC

4.5.1 The Second Meeting of the SRC was held in Kuching, Sarawak from 12-13 February 2014. The meeting was provided with an update of the review process by Mr Yong Teng Koon on behalf of the SRC Secretariat. The SRC again unanimously elected Mr Yong to chair the Second Meeting of the SRC.

4.5.2 Deliberations of the SRC in reviewing the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were based on two documents that have been prepared by the Secretariat i.e. (i) matters arising from the First Meeting of the SRC and (ii) consolidated comments received from the Second Public Comment period.

4.5.3 The Meeting considered the general and specific comments on the Principles, Criteria, Indicators and Verifiers of the Enquiry Draft 1 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) and the outcome were incorporated into the Enquiry Draft 2 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) which was subsequently circulated to relevant stakeholders for further comment during the regional stakeholder consultations. The Minutes of the Second Meeting of the SRC is attached as **Appendix VII**.

## 4.6 REGIONAL STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATIONS

- 4.6.1 The Regional Stakeholder Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were conducted in Kuching (8 April 2014), Kota Kinabalu (10 April 2014) and Kuala Lumpur (15 April 2014). The programme of the Regional Stakeholder Consultation is attached as **Appendix VIII**.
- 4.6.2 These regional consultations provided the avenue for the stakeholders to meet and to provide their comments and feedback on the Enquiry Draft 2, as well as for the Secretariat and Members of the SRC at the respective region, to provide any clarification regarding the review process of the MC&I(Forest Plantations).
- 4.6.3 A total of 126 participants attended the three regional consultations, with 45, 36 and 45 participants in Kuching, Kota Kinabalu and Kuala Lumpur, respectively. The full list of the stakeholders who participated in the three regional consultations is shown as **Appendix IX**.
- 4.6.4 The regional consultations resulted in a number of recommendations and proposals made on the Enquiry Draft 2, providing latest feedback on developments related to policies and legislation at the regional level, as well as experience gained in forest plantation establishment and management in the context of timber certification. One key proposal was the recommendation to streamline the requirements of Principle 10 by incorporating them into the corresponding requirements in Principles 1 – 9.
- 4.6.5 The records of the consultations were circulated to the relevant stakeholders by region via e-mail/postal mail on 8 May 2014 (Sabah), 9 May 2014 (Sarawak) and 21 May 2014 (Peninsular Malaysia).
- 4.6.6 The comments and proposals received from the stakeholders were compiled and circulated to the members of the SRC prior to the Third Meeting of the SRC scheduled to be held in July 2014.

## 4.7 THIRD MEETING OF THE SRC

- 4.7.1 The Third Meeting of the SRC was held in Kota Kinabalu, Sabah from 7 – 9 July 2014 to deliberate on the inputs received during the regional consultations.
- 4.7.2 The Meeting was briefed by the Secretariat on the outcome of the Regional Stakeholder Consultations. The Meeting unanimously re-elected Mr Yong Teng Koon to chair the Third Meeting of the SRC.

4.7.3 The deliberations of the SRC in reviewing the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were guided by two documents that had been prepared by the Secretariat and circulated prior to the meeting, i.e.:

- i. *Matters Arising from the Second Meeting of the SRC*, and
- ii. *Consolidated Comments Received from the Three Regional Consultations*.

The deliberations resulted in the formulation of Enquiry Draft 3 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations).

4.7.4 The outcome of the consideration and decision of the Third Meeting of the SRC was posted on the MTCC website on 24 July 2014 and also circulated to the relevant stakeholders through e-mail and letters. The Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC is attached as **Appendix X**.

#### **4.8 THIRD PUBLIC COMMENT**

4.8.1 The review process continued with the third and final public comment period which commenced from 25 July – 22 September 2014 (60 days) to obtain feedback on Enquiry Draft 3 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). Announcement on the commencement of the public comment period was made via MTCC website, and through e-mail and letters sent to the relevant stakeholders.

4.8.2 The Third Public Comment Period on the Enquiry Draft 3 resulted in comments and proposals received from a total of eight organisations as follows:

- i. Malaysian Wood Industries Association
- ii. WWF-Malaysia
- iii. Sabah Forestry Department
- iv. Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)
- v. Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
- vi. Sarawak Forestry Corporation
- vii. Department of Irrigation and Drainage, Sabah
- viii. United Sabah Dusun Association

4.8.3 The comments and proposals received from the final public comment period were consolidated and circulated to the members of the SRC, prior to the convening of the Fourth Meeting of the SRC.

#### 4.9 FOURTH MEETING OF THE SRC

4.9.1 The Fourth Meeting of the SRC was held in Seremban, Negeri Sembilan from 29 – 31 October 2014 to deliberate on the comments and proposals received from the Third Public Comment Period, with the view to finalise and adopt the revised standard.

4.9.2 The deliberations of the SRC in reviewing the MC&I(Forest Plantations) were guided by four documents that had been prepared by the Secretariat and circulated to the Members prior to the Meeting, i.e.:

- i. Matters arising from the Third Meeting of the SRC;
- ii. Consolidated comments received from the Third Public Comment period;
- iii. Definition of key terms used in the MC&I(Forest Plantations); and
- iv. Draft Guidelines for Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I Forest Plantation.v2.

4.9.3 As a result of the meeting, the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 was finalised and adopted by the SRC to replace the MC&I(Forest Plantations) as the standard for certification of forest plantations in Malaysia. The Minutes of the Fourth Meeting of the SRC is attached as **Appendix XI**. A copy of the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 is attached as **Appendix XII**. In addition, the *Guidelines for Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I Forest Plantation.v2* (GD-FP 1/2014) which was formulated to provide clarity in the interpretation of some requirements of the standard with specific reference to the requirement for “free, prior and informed consent” was adopted by the SRC. The document is attached as **Appendix XIII**.

#### 5 ADOPTION OF THE REVISED MC&I FOR FOREST PLANTATION MANAGEMENT CERTIFICATION UNDER THE MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION SCHEME (MTCS)

5.1 The MTCC Board of Trustees at its 61<sup>st</sup> Meeting held on 19 December 2014 considered and agreed to adopt the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 as the revised standard for forest plantation management certification under the MTCS. The extract of the Minutes of the 61<sup>st</sup> Board of Trustees Meeting covering this matter is included as **Appendix XIV**.

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



**MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION SCHEME**  
*Normative Document*

**SSP 2/2012**

**21 May 2012**  
(Publication date)

---

**Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber  
Certification Standards**



**Malaysian Timber Certification Council**

C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue II  
No.12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng  
50450, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Tel: +60 (0)3 2161 2298, Fax: +60 (0)03 2161 2293  
E-mail: [info@mtcc.com.my](mailto:info@mtcc.com.my), Web: [www.mtcc.com.my](http://www.mtcc.com.my)

Document name : Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of  
Timber Certification Standards

Document title : SSP 2/2012

Approved by : MTCC Board of Trustees Date : 20 March 2012

Publication date : 21 May 2012

Application date : 21 May 2012  
(Date of entry into force)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Scope .....	1
2	Normative Reference .....	1
3	Terms And Definitions .....	1
4	Standardising Body .....	1
5	Standard Setting Process .....	2
6	Revision of Standards/Normative Documents .....	4
Appendix B: List of Terms and Definitions extracted from PEFC ST 1001:2010		
	Standard Setting – Requirement .....	7

## 1. SCOPE

- 1.1 This document provides the Rules to be followed in the standard setting process to develop the forest management standard used in the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS) operated by the Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC).
- 1.2 The standard setting process may be carried out at national or at any sub-national level, and the standard drafted to be applied in individual, group and/or regional certification.

## 2. NORMATIVE REFERENCES

As the MTCC is a member of the Programme for the Endorsement of Forest Certification schemes (PEFC), it is important to ensure that in developing the standards used in the MTCS, the standard setting process complies with the PEFC Council requirements as follows:

- (a) PEFC ST 1001:2010 *Standard Setting - Requirements*;
- (b) ISO/IEC Guide 59:1994 *Code of good practice for standardization*; and
- (c) ISO/IEC Guide 2:1996 *Standardisation and related activities—General vocabulary*.

## 3. TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions contained in PEFC ST 1001:2010 (see list in **Appendix B**) and ISO/IEC Guide 2:1996 *Standardisation and related activities – General vocabulary* apply.

## 4. STANDARDISING BODY

- 4.1. The development of certification standards shall be supported and coordinated by MTCC as the standardisation body and be independent from the certification or accreditation processes.
- 4.2 The standardising body shall have written procedures for standard-setting activities describing:
  - (a) its status and structure, including a body responsible for consensus building and for formal adoption of the standard;
  - (b) the record-keeping procedures;
  - (c) the procedures for balanced representation of stakeholders;
  - (d) the standard-setting process;
  - (e) the mechanism for reaching consensus; and
  - (f) revision of standards/normative documents
- 4.3 The standardising body shall make its standard-setting procedures publicly available and shall regularly review its standard-setting procedures including consideration of comments from stakeholders.
- 4.4 The standardising body shall keep records relating to the standard-setting process providing evidence of compliance with the requirements of this document and the standardising body's own procedures. The records shall be kept for a minimum of five years and shall be available to interested parties upon request.
- 4.5 The standardising body shall establish a permanent or temporary working group/ committee responsible for standard-setting activities. The working group/committee shall:

- (a) be accessible to materially and directly affected stakeholders;
  - (b) have balanced representation and decision-making by stakeholder categories relevant to the subject matter and geographical scope of the standard where single concerned interests shall not dominate nor be dominated in the process, and
  - (c) include stakeholders with expertise relevant to the subject matter of the standard, those that are materially affected by the standard, and those that can influence the implementation of the standard. The materially affected stakeholders shall represent a meaningful segment of the participants.
- 4.6 The standardising body shall establish procedures, which are accessible to stakeholders, for dealing with any substantive and procedural complaints relating to the standardising activities. Upon receipt of the complaint, the standardising body shall:
- (a) acknowledge receipt of the complaint to the complainant,
  - (b) gather and verify all necessary information to validate the complaint, impartially and objectively evaluate the subject matter of the complaint, and make a decision upon the complaint, and
  - (c) formally communicate the decision on the complaint and of the complaint handling process to the complainant.
- 4.7 The standardising body shall establish at least one contact point for enquiries and complaints relating to its standard-setting activities. The contact point shall be made easily available.

## **5. STANDARD SETTING PROCESS**

- 5.1 The standardising body shall identify stakeholders relevant to the objectives and scope of the standard-setting work. In the case of forest management certification, the relevant stakeholder groups should represent the different aspects of sustainable forest management at national or sub-national level covering the social, economic, environmental interest groups and the relevant government agencies.

[Note: A stakeholder mapping exercise that includes defining which interest sectors are relevant and why, and for each sector what are likely to be the key issues, who are the key stakeholders, and what means of communication will best reach them, is a recognised means of meeting the requirement.]

- 5.2 The standardising body shall identify disadvantaged and key stakeholders. The standardising body shall address the constraints of their participation and proactively seek their participation and contribution in the standard-setting activities.
- 5.3 The standardising body shall make a public announcement of the start of the standard-setting process and include an invitation for participation in a timely manner on its website and in suitable media as appropriate to afford stakeholders an opportunity for meaningful contributions. The announcement and invitation shall include:
- (a) information about the objectives, scope and the steps of the standard-setting process and its timetable;
  - (b) information about opportunities for stakeholders to participate in the process;
  - (c) an invitation to stakeholders to nominate their representative(s) to the working group/committee. The invitation to disadvantaged and key stakeholders shall be made in a manner that ensures that the information reaches intended recipients and in a format that is understandable;
  - (d) an invitation to comment on the scope and the standard-setting process; and
  - (e) reference to publicly available standard-setting procedures.

- 5.4 The standardising body shall review the standard-setting process based on comments received from the public announcement and establish a working group/committee or adjust the composition of an already existing working group/committee based on received nominations. The acceptance and refusal of nominations shall be justifiable in relation to the requirements for balanced representation of the working group/committee and resources available for the standard-setting.
- 5.5 The work of the working group/committee shall be organised in an open and transparent manner where:
- (a) working drafts shall be available to all members of the working group/committee,
  - (b) all members of the working group/committee shall be provided with meaningful opportunities to contribute to the development or revision of the standard and submit comments to the working drafts, and
  - (c) comments and views submitted by any member of the working group/committee shall be considered in an open and transparent way and their resolution and proposed changes shall be recorded.
- 5.6 The standardising body shall organise a public consultation on the enquiry draft and shall ensure that:
- (a) the start and the end of the public consultation is announced in a timely manner in suitable media;
  - (b) the invitation of disadvantaged and key stakeholders shall be made by means that ensure that the information reaches its recipient and is understandable;
  - (c) the enquiry draft is publicly available and accessible;
  - (d) the public consultation is for at least 60 days;
  - (e) all comments received are considered by the working group/committee in an objective manner; and
  - (f) a synopsis of received comments compiled from material issues, including the results of their consideration, is publicly available, for example on a website.
- 5.7 The standardising body shall organise pilot testing of the new standards and the results of the pilot testing shall be considered by the working group/committee.
- Note: Pilot testing is not required in case of revision of a standard where experience from its usage can substitute for pilot testing.
- 5.8 The decision of the working group/committee to recommend the final draft for formal approval shall be taken on the basis of a consensus. In order to reach a consensus the working group/committee can utilise the following alternative processes to establish whether there is opposition:
- (a) a face-to face meeting where there is a verbal yes/no vote, show of hands for a yes/no vote; a statement on consensus from the Chair where there are no dissenting voices or hands (votes); a formal balloting process, etc.,
  - (b) a telephone conference meeting where there is a verbal yes/no vote,
  - (c) an e-mail meeting where a request for agreement or objection is provided to members with the members providing a written response (a proxy for a vote), or
  - (d) combinations thereof.
- 5.9 In the case of a negative vote which represents sustained opposition to any important part of the concerned interests surrounding a substantive issue, the issue shall be resolved using the following mechanism(s):

- (a) discussion and negotiation on the disputed issue within the working group/committee in order to find a compromise;
  - (b) direct negotiation between the stakeholder(s) submitting the objection and stakeholders with different views on the disputed issue in order to find a compromise; and
  - (c) dispute resolution process (which shall be guided by the respective resolution procedures agreed by the working group/committee).
- 5.10 Documentation on the implementation of the standard-setting process shall be made publicly available.
- 5.11 The standardising body shall formally approve the standards/normative documents based on evidence of consensus reached by the working group/committee.
- 5.12 The formally approved standards/normative documents shall be published in a timely manner and made publicly available.

## **6 REVISION OF STANDARDS/NORMATIVE DOCUMENTS**

- 6.1 The standards/normative documents shall be reviewed and revised at intervals that do not exceed a five-year period. The procedures for the revision of the standards/normative documents shall follow those set out in chapter 5.
- 6.2 The revision shall define the application date and transition date of the revised standards/normative documents.
- 6.3 The application date shall not exceed a period of one year from the publication of the standard.
- 6.4 The transition date shall not exceed a period of one year except in justified exceptional circumstances where the implementation of the revised standards/normative documents requires a longer period.

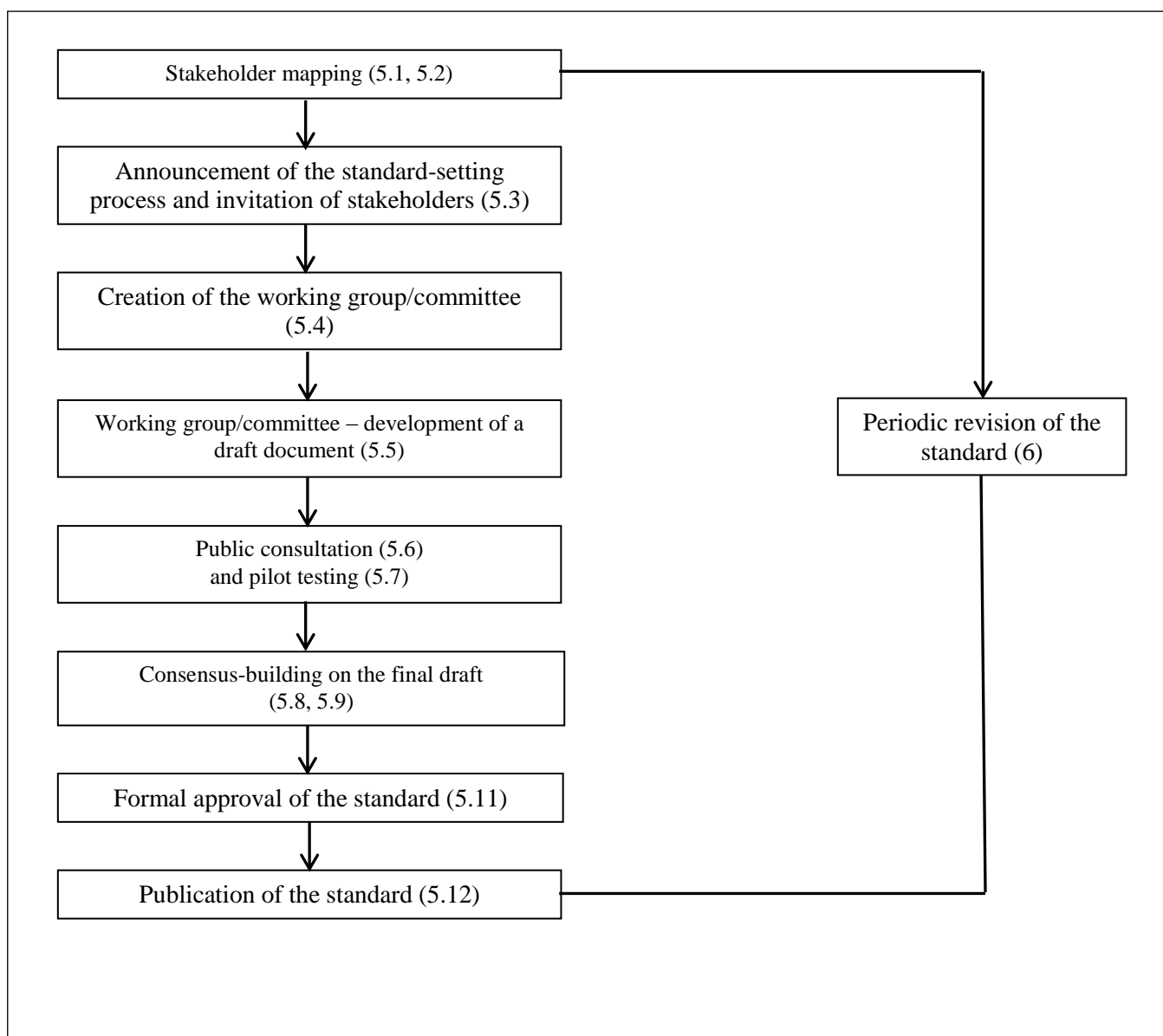


Figure 1: Standard-setting process



**List of Terms and Definitions extracted from PEFC ST 1001:2010 Standard Setting - Requirements****1. Consensus**

General agreement characterised by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any important part of the concerned interest and by a process that involves seeking to take into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments.

Note: Consensus need not imply unanimity (ISO/IEC Guide 2)

**2. Disadvantaged stakeholder**

A **stakeholder** who might be financially or otherwise disadvantaged in participating in the standard-setting work.

**3. Enquiry draft**

Proposed document that is available for public consultation.

**4. Final draft**

A proposed document that is available for formal approval.

**5. Key stakeholder**

A **stakeholder** whose participation is critical to the results of the standard-setting work.

**6. Normative document**

A document that provides rules, guidelines or characteristics for activities or their results.

Note 1: The term “normative document” is a generic term that covers such documents as standards, technical specifications, codes of practice and regulations.

Note 2: “A document” is to be understood as any medium with information recorded on or in it.

Note 3: The terms for different kinds of normative documents are defined considering the document and its content as a single entity (ISO/IEC Guide 2)

**7. Revision**

Introduction of all necessary changes to the substance and presentation of a normative document.

Note: The results of the revision are presented by issuing a new edition of the normative document (ISO/IEC Guide 2).

**8. Review**

Activity of checking a normative document to determine whether it is to be reaffirmed, changed or withdrawn.

## **9. Stakeholder**

A person, group or organisation with an interest in the subject of the standardisation.

Note: The nine major groups that have been defined by Agenda 21 of the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) in Rio de Janeiro in 1992 provides an example of stakeholders involved in/concerned by sustainable forest management: (i) business and industry, (ii) children and youth, (iii) forest owners, (iv) indigenous people, (v) local authorities, (vi) NGOs, (vii) scientific and technological community, (viii) women, and (ix) workers and trade unions.

## **10. Standard**

A document, established by consensus and approved by a recognised body that provides, for common and repeated use, rules, guidelines or characteristics for activities or their results, aimed at the achievement of the optimum degree or order in a given context.

Note: Standards should be based on the consolidated results of science, technology and experience, and aimed at the promotion of optimum benefits (ISO/IEC Guide 2).

## **11. Standardising body**

Body that has recognised activities in standardisation (ISO Guide 2).

Note: A standardising body for a forest management scheme/standard is a body which is responsible for the development and maintenance of standards for the forest certification scheme. The standardising body can be a PEFC national governing body or the standardising body can be separate from the governance of the forest certification scheme.

## **12. Working draft**

Proposed document that is available generally for comments or voting within a working group/committee.

**Elected Members and Alternate Members of the Standards Review Committee for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Region	Stakeholder Group	Member	Alternate Member
<b>Sabah</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Dr (H) Banabas Tapin</b> Kadazandusun Cultural Association	<b>Native Chief Saniban Bin Amphila</b> United Sabah Dusun Association
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Engrit Liaw</b> Sabah Timber Industry Employees Union	<b>Apolinar Tolentino</b> Building and Wood Workers' International
	Environmental	<b>Omar Abdul Kadir</b> Malaysian Nature Society (Sabah Branch)	<b>Bernard Tai</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Raymond Chiew</b> Timber Association of Sabah	<b>Edmund Gan</b> Sabah Timber Industries Association
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Musa Salleh</b> Sabah Forestry Department	<b>Assoc. Prof. Dr Phua Mui How</b> School of International Forestry, Universiti Malaysia Sabah
<b>Sarawak</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Assoc. Prof. Dr. Ramy Bulan</b> Federation of Orang Ulu Associations of Sarawak, Malaysia	<b>Elbson Marajan Pengeran</b> Sarawak Dayak National Union
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Fatimah Mohamad</b> Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak	<b>Mohamad Jefrie Abdullah</b> Timber Industry Employees Union Sarawak
	Environmental	<b>Dr. Melvin Gumat</b> Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)	<b>Dr. Henry Chan</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Peter Ling Kwong Hung</b> Sarawak Timber Association	<b>Nicholas Ting Kang Hwa</b> Sarawak Timber Association
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Ting Chek Hieng</b> Sarawak Forestry Corporation	<b>Roslan b. Othman</b> Sarawak Forest Department
<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Wak Ziah a/p Bak Sandin</b> Persatuan Orang Asli Perak	<b>Jesrina Grewal</b> Human Rights Commission of Malaysia (SUHAKAM)
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Mohd Khalid Atan</b> Timber Employees Union Peninsular Malaysia	<b>Mohd Najid Shauqi bin Mohd Sahar @ Ishak</b> Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia
	Environmental	<b>Balu Perumal</b> Malaysian Nature Society	<b>Dr. Pan Khang Aun</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Goh Chee Yew</b> Malaysian Wood Industries Association	<b>Low Ching Cheong</b> Timber Exporters Association Malaysia
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Dato' Hj. Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud</b> Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia	<b>Prof. Dato' Dr. Wan Razali Wan Mohd</b> Universiti Putra Malaysia

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



# MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION COUNCIL

(Company No : 471002 M)

C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue II, No. 12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng, 50450 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

Tel : +60 3-2161 2298 Fax : +60 3-2161 2293

E-mail: info@mtcc.com.my Website : www.mtcc.com.my



Ref: MTCC 7/1/7/1(138)

18 July 2013

## Addresses as listed in Appendix A

Dear Y.Bhg. Dato'/Sir/Madam,

**First Meeting of Standards Review Committee: Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations),  
26 – 28 August 2013, Dorsett Regency Hotel, Kuala Lumpur**

Reference is made to the above matter.

2. As the Secretariat facilitating the review of the Malaysian Criteria and Indicators for Forest Management Certification (Forest Plantations) [MC&I(Forest Plantations)], MTCC would like to congratulate you on your election as the Member/Alternate Member representing your stakeholder group in the multi-stakeholder Standards Review Committee (SRC).

3. As you are aware, the process for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) has started in January 2013 where hard copy of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) was circulated to all stakeholders and a soft copy of the standard posted on the MTCC website for a 60-day first public comment period. A total of 14 organisations have submitted comments and the compilation of the comments can be downloaded from:

<http://www.mtcc.com.my/wp-content/uploads/2013/07/Compilation-of-Comments.pdf>

4. In accordance with the proposed timelines for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations), the Secretariat is pleased to announce that the First Meeting of the SRC will be held as follows:

**Date : 26-28 August 2013  
Time : 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.  
Venue : Dorsett Regency Hotel  
172, Jalan Imbi,  
55100 Kuala Lumpur**

5. In preparation for the said Meeting, the Secretariat is pleased to attach the following documents for your perusal:

- (i) Provisional Agenda for the Meeting (Appendix I)
- (ii) Proposed Programme for the Meeting (Appendix II)
- (iii) Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards (SSP2/2012) (Appendix III); and
- (iv) Working Draft dated 18 July 2013 (Appendix IV)

Please bring along the above documents to the meeting for your reference

6. For SRC members representing the smaller social and environmental stakeholder groups who may require financial assistance to attend the Meeting, the Secretariat is pleased to inform that MTCC has made available limited funds to financially support the participation one member from the said stakeholder group, upon request. The financial assistance would cover the following:

- (i) Hotel accommodation; and
- (ii) Airfare (economy class) and associated transportation cost.

\* Please retain the copies of receipt for reimbursement

7. We appreciate if you could confirm your attendance by submitting your **Attendance Reply Form (Appendix V)** to the Secretariat **before 12 August 2013** via e-mail to [siti@mtcc.com.my](mailto:siti@mtcc.com.my) or fax to 03-2161 2293.

Thank you.

Yours sincerely,



**SITI SYALIZA MUSTAPHA**  
for Secretariat  
Standards Review Committee

Enclosures:

C.C.: Alternate Members of the SRC (Appendix A)

**PROPOSED PROCESS AND TIMELINES FOR REVIEW OF  
MALAYSIAN CRITERIA AND INDICATORS FOR FOREST MANAGEMENT  
CERTIFICATION (FOREST PLANTATIONS) [MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)]**

---

January – February 2013

- First (60-day) public comment on MC&I(Forest Plantations)
- Initiate formation of multi-stakeholder **Standards Review Committee** (SRC) to serve as the “Working Group/Committee”

March – April 2013

- Formation of multi-stakeholder SRC
- MTCC compiles/consolidates all comments/proposals received from the first public comment period and prepares a Working Draft for the consideration of the SRC

May – July 2013

- Based on the Working Draft, the SRC prepares the Enquiry Draft 1 of the revised standard. The SRC can form *ad hoc* groups if necessary for specific reviews

August 2013

- Enquiry Draft 1 circulated and posted on MTCC web site for second (30-day) public comment

September – October 2013

- SRC considers the comments/proposals received from the second public comment period and prepares the Enquiry Draft 2 of the revised standard

November – December 2013

- MTCC organizes and facilitates regional consultations (i.e. in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia) on the Enquiry Draft 2 with the stakeholder groups

January – February 2014

- SRC considers the comments/proposals received from the regional consultations and prepares the Final Draft of the revised standard

March – April 2014

- Final Draft circulated and posted on MTCC web site for third (60-day) public comment

May – June 2014

- SRC finalises new standard after considering the comments received; new standard is posted on the MTCC web site and printed copies are made available

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



**Minutes of the First Meeting on the  
Standards Review Committee Meeting (SRC) for the  
Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Date : 26 – 28 August 2013

Time : 9.15 AM – 6.00 PM

Venue : Alamanda Room, Level 2, Dorsett Regency Hotel, Kuala Lumpur

List of Attendance:

**Members**

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Assoc Prof Dr Ramy Bulan      | Federation of Orang Ulu Associations of Sarawak (FORUM) |
| 2. Dato' Hj Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud | Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM)          |
| 3. Dr Melvin Gumal               | Wildlife Conservation Society - Malaysia Program (WCS)  |
| 4. Engrit Liaw                   | Sabah Timber Industry Employees Union (STIEU)           |
| 5. Fatimah Mohammad              | Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak (UFES)              |
| 6. Goh Chee Yew                  | Malaysian Wood Industries Association (MWIA)            |
| 7. Mohd Khalid Atan              | Timber Employees Union Peninsular Malaysia (TEUPM)      |
| 8. Musa Salleh                   | Sabah Forestry Department (SFD)                         |
| 9. Omar Abdul Kadir              | Malaysian Nature Society - Sabah Branch (MNS)           |
| 10. Raymond Chiew                | Timber Association Sabah (TAS)                          |
| 11. Ting Chek Hieng              | Sarawak Forestry Corporation (SFC)                      |
| 12. Wak Ziah a/p Bak Sandin      | Persatuan Orang Asli Perak (POAP)                       |

**Alternate Members**

- |                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 13. Assoc Prof Dr Phua Mui How        | Universiti Malaysia Sabah (UMS)            |
| 14. Dr Henry Chan                     | WWF-Malaysia (WWF)                         |
| 15. Dr Pan Khang Aun                  | WWF-Malaysia (WWF)                         |
| 16. Edmund Gan                        | Sabah Timber Industries Association (STIA) |
| 17. Nicholas Ting Kang Hwa            | Sarawak Timber Association (STA)           |
| 18. Prof Dato' Dr Wan Razali Wan Mohd | Universiti Putra Malaysia (UPM)            |
| 19. Roslan b Othman                   | Forest Department Sarawak (FDS)            |

**Observers**

- |                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 20. Julita Jiduin               | Kadazandusun Cultural Association (KDCA)      |
| 21. Nur Adlin Abdul Ghaffar     | Human Rights Commission of Malaysia (SUHAKAM) |
| 22. Jaime Chan                  | STA   |
| 23. Mohammad Radhi Chu Abdullah | FDPM  |
| 24. Esma Eyo a/p Zainal Abidin  | POAP  |

Secretariat

25. Yong Teng Koon	Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC)
26. Siti Syaliza Mustapha	MTCC
27. Cheah Chi Ern	MTCC
28. Melvin Ku Kin Kin	MTCC

**Agenda 1: Opening Remarks**

- 1.1 Mr Yong Teng Koon, Chief Executive Officer of MTCC cum Secretariat for the Standards Review Committee (SRC) welcomed the Members, Alternate Members and Observers to the First Meeting of the SRC for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). He congratulated the Members on their election by their respective stakeholder groups and thanked them for their availability and willingness to serve as members of the SRC.
- 1.2 Mr Yong informed that the SRC is a multi-stakeholder forum comprising Members representing the interests of environmental, economic and social stakeholder groups and the relevant government agencies from Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia. He iterated that the Members and Alternate Members were nominated and elected through consultative processes either conducted by the stakeholder groups themselves or facilitated by the Secretariat. He added that Members and Alternate Members have been entrusted to provide their input and feedback covering the interests and concerns of their respective stakeholder groups, to be duly considered by the SRC during the review process.
- 1.3 Mr Yong highlighted that the review process is to allow for continuous improvement to be made to the standard to incorporate new findings and to take into account the latest development in the field. He informed that the MC&I(Forest Plantations) standard which was adopted in 2009 was due for a revision, in line with international requirement for certification standards to be reviewed every five years. It is anticipated that the review process would be completed by mid-2014.
- 1.4 Due to the need to consider many views covering various aspects of the standards based on the comments submitted by the different stakeholder groups during the First Public Comment period, Mr Yong anticipated a challenging deliberation ahead and called for the spirit of understanding and compromise from the Members of the SRC to strive for consensus in decision making. Mr Yong highlighted that 3-day session has been allocated for this first meeting and wished the SRC a fruitful deliberation.

**Agenda 2: Adoption of Provisional Agenda**

- 2.1 Mr Yong drew the attention of the Meeting to the Provisional Agenda.
- 2.2 Mr Omar Abdul Kadir proposed the adoption of the Provisional Agenda and was seconded by Ms Fatimah Mohammad. The adopted Agenda is attached as **Appendix I**.

**Agenda 3: Briefing on the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations) and Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards (SSP2/2012)**

- 3.1 Ms Siti Syaliza presented the background information on the review process of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) and briefed the Meeting on the latest developments related to the formation of the SRC and the proposed processes and timelines.
- 3.2 She drew the attention of the Meeting to the rules on standard setting process which is based on the document SSP2/2012 entitled *Rules and Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standard* which had been circulated to the Meeting.
- 3.3 The presentation is attached as **Appendix II**.

**Agenda 4: Election of the Chairperson**

- 4.1 In the deliberation to elect the Chairperson for the Meeting, Mr Omar was of the view that Mr Yong would be a good choice based on his extensive experience in the standard revision process, as well as his knowledge and ability to facilitate the process. He noted that however the previous standard setting process (SSP1/2009) requires that the Chairperson be elected from amongst the Members of the SRC. The Meeting was informed that the revised standard setting process (SSP2/2012) does not contain such a clause.
- 4.2 With this clarification, Mr Nicholas Ting proposed that Mr Yong be elected as the Chairperson for the Meeting of the SRC and the proposal was seconded by Mr Goh Chee Yew.
- 4.3 The Meeting unanimously agreed to elect Mr Yong as the Chairperson for the First Meeting of the SRC.

**Agenda 5: Consideration of the Working Draft**

- 5.1 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the documents that have been circulated to the Members prior to the Meeting as follows:
  - i. Compilation of comments received from stakeholders during the First Public Comment period; and
  - ii. Working Draft dated 18 July 2013, incorporating the specific comments received from stakeholders.

The Meeting was informed that the deliberations in reviewing the MC&I(Forest Plantations) would be based on these two documents.

- 5.2 The Meeting noted that the consolidated comments had been organised in two sections – general and specific comments. The Meeting agreed to deliberate on these two items separately, i.e. the general comments first, to be followed by the specific comments. Deliberations on the general comments are documented in **Table 1**, while deliberations on specific comments on the Principles, Criteria, Indicators and Verifiers are documented in **Table 2**.
- 5.3 The deliberations resulted in the Enquiry Draft 1 which is attached as **Appendix III**.

**Agenda 6: Other Matters****6.1 Proposed Process and Timelines for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

- 6.1.1 The Meeting noted that the review process had been progressing on schedule and that the activities from January to August 2013 had been completed.
- 6.1.2 The Meeting was informed that the Enquiry Draft 1 would be prepared by the Secretariat based on the outcome of the First Meeting of the SRC. The Enquiry Draft 1 together with the Minutes of the Meeting would be circulated to the Members for their perusal prior to the Enquiry Draft 1 being subjected to a Second 30-day Public Comment period.
- 6.1.3 According to the *Proposed Timelines*, the next Meeting of the SRC has been scheduled to be held at the end of 2013. However due to the unavailability of many of the Members, the Meeting agreed to tentatively schedule the Second Meeting of the SRC on 6-8 January 2014. The *Revised Process and Timelines for Review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations)* appears as **Appendix IV**.

**6.2 Voting Rights**

- 6.2.1 The Meeting considered the concern raised by the economic stakeholder group that the social group, which is divided into the Social-Indigenous peoples group and the Social-Workers Union group, would have a total of 6 votes in the SRC, while other stakeholder interest groups would only have 3 votes, which was deemed unfair. The Meeting sought the understanding of the social stakeholder group if they would be agreeable to agree among themselves to have 3 votes as proposed.
- 6.2.2 Mr Nicholas Ting supported the proposal and was of the view that it would ensure a fair voting process should there be a need for voting. Dato' Akhrrudin expressed his view that since the SRC has been established, it would be good to keep the voting structure.
- 6.2.3 Mr Omar highlighted that based on his experience as a Member for the SRC in the review of the MC&I(2002), the same voting structure was used and there was no issue with regard to voting as the decision had always been made through consensus.
- 6.2.4 Ms Fatimah added that the workers union and the indigenous peoples would have different interest and views. Dr Ramy stressed that there should always be a spirit of give and take in any negotiation process to achieve a consensus.
- 6.2.5 The Meeting therefore agreed to maintain the existing voting structure of the SRC.

**6.3 Participation of Observers**

- 6.3.1 Dr Chan informed the Meeting that WWF Malaysia is currently assisting in developing an FSC national standard. As there could be value in linking these processes, he proposed that Forest Sustainability Malaysia (FSM) be invited as an observer during the next SRC Meeting.
- 6.3.2 The Meeting noted that these are two different processes, and was of the view that the SRC Meeting should be attended by Members and Alternate members, with the participation of observers from the organisations represented by the Members, to be considered on a case by case basis. The Meeting agreed that WWF Malaysia who is represented in the SRC would be the channel to convey the review process of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) for the information of FSM.

6.3.3 Mr Omar pointed out that the MC&I(Forest Plantations) review process is sufficiently transparent and FSM can study the process via the public announcement, or submit their comments through the public comment periods or via WWF Malaysia. Dr Chan noted the views of the Meeting and agreed that WWF Malaysia would inform FSM on any progress related to the revision of the Standard.

6.3.2 With regard to the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations), Dr Chan proposed for the membership of the SRC to be formalised so that the SRC could take ownership of, and help promote the Standard. The Meeting was informed that the SRC has been formalised and as under the MC&I(Natural Forest), the list of the SRC members will be included in the finalised standard. The Meeting agreed that all Members should make effort to promote the Standard amongst their respective interest groups.

#### **6.4 Closing remarks**

6.4.1 Mr Yong, on behalf of the Secretariat, thanked all Members of the SRC for their participation and contribution in the Meeting. He further thanked them for their spirit of understanding and cooperation in deliberating on a very difficult subject matter, to take on board the concerns of all the stakeholder groups.

The meeting was adjourned at 6.00 p.m.

**Table 1: Discussion on General Comments**

General Comment Received	Decisions of the SRC
<p><u>Iskandar Region Development Agency (IRDA)</u></p> <p><i>We hope that Principle 5 on Benefits from the forest and Principle 6 on Environmental Impact will be enforced and monitored accordingly to all certificate's applicant. This is to ensure all related development will comply with environmental regulations and take the necessary precautions in order to ensure that the risks and impact of environmental pollution can be reduced".</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted the concern of IRDA with regard to the need for environmental regulation and necessary precautions to minimise environmental pollution in Malaysia.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the various environmental regulations as stipulated in Principle 5 (Benefits from the Forest) and 6 (Environmental Impact) of the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) have included the necessary precautions to minimise environmental impacts.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that environmental regulations are under the jurisdiction of the relevant regulatory agencies such as the Department of Environment (DOE) in Peninsular Malaysia, Environmental Protection Department (Sabah) and the Natural Resources and Environment Board (Sarawak). The enforcement of the various regulations shall be carried out and monitored by these regulatory agencies.</li> <li>• The Meeting further noted that the conduct of these regulatory activities will be further verified by the auditors if these forest plantations apply for certification against the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) under the MTCS.</li> </ul>
<p><u>Zedtee Sdn Bhd</u></p> <p><b>2.1 Hierarchy of land use planning and management</b></p> <p><i>There should be a logical hierarchy of land use planning and management between the nation, state, FMU, LPF, PL etc. The peninsular FMUs covering all the PFE in the state would logically occupy a higher level of planning and management over a "forest plantation" which constitutes only a fraction of its area.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was informed that under the MTCS, there is no hierarchy in terms of land use planning and management between the 3 regions. In all 3 regions, the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) is applicable to individual Forest Plantation Management Unit (FPMU) which is a distinct unit and not constituted as part of a FMU for natural forests.</li> <li>• The Meeting was further informed that under the MTCS, a clear distinction has been made, where the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) is the standard to be used for the certification of natural forest, and the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) for the</li> </ul>

General Comment Received	Decisions of the SRC
	certification of forest plantations.
<p>2.2 <i>MC&amp;I (Forest Plantations) is pre-occupied with the conversion of natural forest into planted forests. By attaching Principle 10 as an appendage to the largely unabridged MC&amp;I (2002), it surreptitiously compelled the plantation forest manager to manage/certify the whole FMU!</i></p> <p><i>As is, MC&amp;I (Forest Plantations) is tailored to suit peninsular FMUs for the certification of their PFEs including existing and planned forest plantations whereby MC&amp;I (Natural Forest) would become superfluous.</i></p> <p><i>On the other hand, it is noteworthy that a Sabah FMUs consisting mainly of severely degraded forests and managed primarily for planting rubber could be certified against MC&amp;I (2002) instead of MC&amp;I (Forest Plantation)!</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the remark that the “MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) is pre-occupied with the conversion of natural forest to planted forest” is not correct as the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) is comprehensive and covers all aspects on the legal, social, economic and environmental requirements related to forest plantation establishment and management.</li> </ul> <p>As explained under 2.1 above, the two standards used under the MTCS are distinct in nature and applicable to the various conditions in the three regions of Malaysia.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the FMU in Sabah certified under the MTCS, the Meeting was informed that the said FMU (Segaliud Lokan FMU) was certified under the MC&amp;I(2002) as the FMU management has made a commitment in its revised Forest Management Plan that the area originally zoned for industrial tree plantation will not be planted with mono crop tree plantations, but will be managed under natural forest management.</li> </ul>
<p><i>With so much overlapping commonality and interchangeability between the standards, the obvious solution based on a logical framework approach would be the unification into only one standard, for example, MC&amp;I (Forest Management) to cover both land uses and development, and nesting Planted forest management plan as a sub-section of the forest management plan”.</i></p> <p>2.3 <i>Relative importance and relevance oi the same set of Principles and Criteria between the two standards over space and time.</i></p> <p><i>Criterion 6.10 "Forest conversion to plantations</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that the proposal to have a single certification standard covering both natural forest and forest plantations was considered by the National Steering Committee when the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) was first mooted way back in 2002. However, in view that forest plantations are established not only in the permanent forests, but also on stateland and alienated lands, including rubber smallholdings under the various land development schemes, the NSC agreed a separate standard for the certification of forest plantations would be more appropriate.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that Criterion 6.10 of the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) actually complements Criterion 6.10 of the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) in that the stipulations with regard to forest</li> </ul>

General Comment Received	Decisions of the SRC
<p><i>..." in MC&amp;I (Natural Forest) may be reasonable. Its replication in MC&amp;I (Forest Plantations) for "planted" forest is illogical.</i></p> <p><i>This peculiar situation would not arise in a "unified" standard for the assessment of a holistically planned and managed FMU or its equivalent.</i></p>	<p>conversion in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) has to be followed through in the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) with special reference to forest plantation area does not occur in HCVF areas and will enable clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term benefits across the FPMU.</p>
<p><b>2.4 Need for a standard dedicated to "PLANTED" forest; which is not part of FMU certified under MC&amp;I (Natural Forest).</b></p> <p><i>There are 45 LPFs in Sarawak under various stages of development and readiness for harvest. All principal stakeholders and key industry players are now ready to concede that certification of the planted forests may be an insurance to safeguard the investments against potential trade barriers imposed on tropical timber by consuming countries.</i></p> <p><i>There is thus a pressing need to formulate a standard dedicated to "Planted Forest" which is not part of FMU certified under MC&amp;I (Natural Forest) as in Peninsular Malaysia. The present review of MC&amp;I (Forest Plantations) should therefore cater for what had been PLANTED and planned for now, and prepare the foundation for an eventual unified standard that could be used for the whole spectrum of land uses within a specific landscape</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that this comment has already been addressed under item 2.1 above. The MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) has been developed for the certification of forest plantations, and covers all stages of forest plantation development.</li> </ul>
<p><b>3. Unfortunately, there is a strong perception among the industry, particularly from Sarawak, that the present standard review procedure had not been able to adequately cater for industry participation and input for the review of the standard.</b></p> <p><i>The review of MC&amp;I (Forest Plantations) would therefore also be an opportunity to refine the state of art of the review procedure/process for it to be more inclusive and democratic.</i></p> <p><i>In the meantime, review of the standard should strive to produce a MC&amp;I (Planted Forest) that could be used by planted forest managers with imminent needs to placed planted timber onto the markets. The review should also consider the merit of a unified standard and devise a plan for their integration.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was of the view that the standard review process does provide adequate opportunity for all stakeholders to participate in the process. The participation of stakeholders in the review process has been solicited through direct postal mailing, e-mail circulation and website announcement. The stakeholders could participate in the review process through the various public comment periods, as well as regional consultations. Additionally, stakeholders can channel their comments or inputs through their elected representative in the Standards Review Committee (SRC) so that their concerns can be taken up by the SRC.</li> </ul>



General Comment Received	Decisions of the SRC
<p><u>Zedtee Sdn Bhd</u></p> <p><b>4. General comments/"suggestions on the proposed MC&amp;I (Planted Forest)</b></p> <p><b>4.1 Precise and un-ambiguous definition of management area vis-a-vis FMU for natural forest</b></p> <p><b>4.1.1 The status and objective of the area for management should be declared as soon as possible (say, "Plantation Forest Management Area") to distinguish it from FMU.</b></p> <p><b>4.1.2 PFMA necessarily delineates a multiple use landscape subject of legal frameworks of different regions of Malaysia.</b></p> <p><i>In Sarawak, the LPF areas most aptly represent this model whereby land uses may include Protection Areas, natural forests unsuitable for conversion, conversion areas (industrial timber trees), non-tree (oil palm) areas, and community use areas.</i></p> <p><i>In Sabah, the FMUs may be considered as the equivalent of LPF in Sarawak.</i></p> <p><i>In Peninsular Malaysia, the forest plantation is a subset of land use (by conversion of the PFE?) within the FMU. We are unaware of any guideline for the identification of conversion areas, and extent of responsibility required of the plantation manager over the surrounding landscape beyond the demarcated plantation boundary.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to continue the use of the term "forest plantation management unit (FPMU)" as contained in the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations).</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that FPMU is a generic term and its definition "a clearly defined forest plantation area which is managed to a set of explicit objectives and according to a long-term forest plantation management plan" could be expanded to cover the various situations in the three regions of Malaysia. For example, in the case of Sarawak, this FPMU could be represented by the License for Planted Forest (LPF) which also contains areas designated as protected areas, which are not suitable for conversion to forest plantations.</li> <li>• In the case of Peninsular Malaysia, all forest plantations including those established within the permanent reserved forests are not considered as part of the FMU under natural forest, but are excluded and will be subjected to certification against the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations).</li> </ul>
<p><b>4.2 Provision for assessment based on the stage of development ranging from natural forest, planned plantation, and planted forest and a combination of all three stages over space and time</b></p> <p><i>The demarcation and maintenance of Protection Areas like HCVFs and SBRs may be the only constant within a PFMA. There would be rapid changes in land use and requirement for adaptive responses to changed circumstances during the development phase of PFM.</i></p> <p><i>There may be a gap between the Protection Areas and Conversion Areas. In Sarawak, the LPF licensee carried out silvicultural treatment of trees from areas not suitable for conversion pending approval from the authority for "enrichment" planting.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting reiterated that the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) standard is applicable to all stages of forest plantation development, as well as the natural forests found within the FPMU.</li> <li>• The MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) has provisions for the protection and maintenance of protection area such as the HCVFs if they are found within the FPMU. Additionally, the existing standard also encourages "enrichment planting" for those natural forests found within the FPMU which are not suitable for conversion and are degraded.</li> </ul>

General Comment Received	Decisions of the SRC
<p>4.3 <i>Provision for clear differentiation of responsibility between forest manager and plantation manager. This may be achieved by manifesting plantation management as a subset of the forest management plan.</i></p> <p><i>Remove repetitious and cross-referenced PC&amp;Is resulting from the hegemony of a certain special interest group.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• From certification view point, the sole responsibility will be on the forest plantation manager as the applicant as well as the license holder, to ensure that the requirements of the certification standard are being complied with. To achieve this, the forest plantation manager may be required to seek the cooperation of other stakeholders which could include the relevant agencies to ensure that specific aspects as required in the standard are being carried out/enforced.</li> </ul>
<p><u>Zedtee Sdn Bhd</u></p> <p><b>Logical Framework for Principles and Criteria</b></p> <p><i>This proposal is made with the assumption that the Ps &amp; Cs are not sacrosanct and immutable in view of the repetitions and cross references. In fact, the apparent complexity of the standard could easily be resolved if there is no hegemony of principles by a particular stakeholder group, and that the criteria and indicators so identified could be organized under a logical framework for practical application.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was of the view that the Principles and Criteria of the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) are relevant and therefore agreed to maintain the current structure of the standard.</li> <li>• It was acknowledged that while every effort has been taken to ensure criteria and indicators are streamlined for practical application, some repetitions are necessary which serve to clarify the importance of certain criteria and indicators, but do not add any additional burden, from implementation and certification view point.</li> </ul>

**Table 2: Deliberations and Decisions on the Working Draft of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
P 1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting discussed the proposal from Sarawak Timber Association (STA) to include the word “<i>plantation</i>” into Principle 1 for added clarity.</li> <li>Dr Chan was of the view that no amendment should be made to the wording at the Principle level.</li> <li>Mr Ting was of the opinion that the word “<i>plantation</i>” should be included to avoid confusion between natural forests and forest plantations, especially in the case of Sarawak where the forest plantation areas also include natural forest.</li> <li>The Chairperson highlighted that the title of the standard i.e. MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) has provided the clarity that this standard applies to forest plantations.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting opined that there is no harm in including the word “<i>plantation</i>” because it provides clarity and emphasis that the Principle addresses forest plantations.</li> <li>After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed that the Principle be amended to include the word “<i>plantation</i>” as “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management shall respect ...</i>”</li> <li>Regarding the proposal to include the words “<i>of Malaysia</i>” into the Principle, Dr Gumal wanted to know if there are any non-Malaysian laws that forest management are required to comply.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that similar words have been included in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest).</li> <li>The Meeting took into consideration the wording of the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) and agreed to further amend the wording of Principle 1 as “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management shall respect all applicable laws <u>of Malaysia</u> and international treaties ...</i>”.</li> </ul>
C 1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the decision made under P1, the Meeting agreed to add the word “<i>plantation</i>” in the Criterion as well, which now reads “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management shall respect ...</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 1.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting took note that the “<i>Protection of Wildlife Act, 1972</i>” has been replaced with the “<i>Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia and agreed to include the “<i>Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010</i>” as a new Verifier replacing the “<i>Protection of Wildlife Act, 1972</i>”. The Meeting also agreed that similar amendment will be made for this Verifier throughout the document.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to add the “<i>Employee Provident Fund Act, 1991</i>” as a new Verifier for all three regions. However, as for the other proposal on “<i>Industrial Relations Act</i>”, the Meeting noted that it has already been included as “<i>Industrial Relations Act, 1967</i>”.</li> <li>Regarding MTUC Sarawak’s proposal to add “<i>State Ordinances relating to labour</i>”, the Meeting noted that there are no such State ordinances in Peninsular Malaysia with all labour matters being covered by the “<i>Employment Act, 1955</i>”. However, the Employment Act, 1955 is not applicable for Sabah and Sarawak which have their own State Labour Ordinance.</li> <li>Dato’ Akharrudin noted the inclusion of some new laws that are unfamiliar to the SRC, and would like to know how relevant these laws are to the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations).</li> <li>Dr Chan concurred with Dato’ Akharrudin and proposed that the Secretariat undertake a study with regard to the relevancy of these laws for the consideration of the next SRC Meeting. The Meeting also requested the Members of the SRC to provide their feedback on this matter, as well as requested the Secretariat to seek the cooperation</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>of the Proponent for these inclusions to provide their inputs as well.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposals by MTUC Sarawak to include the “<i>National Wages Consultative Council Act, 2011</i>”, and the “<i>Minimum Retirement Age Act, 2012</i>” for all three regions, which are regarded as relevant to forest plantation workers.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposals by Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM) to add the “<i>National Physical Plan 2, 2010</i>” and the “<i>National Timber Industry Policy, 2009-2020</i>” as new Verifiers for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan pointed out that the “<i>National Physical Plan 2, 2010</i>” is not a policy but a plan, and wondered how it should be categorised as a Verifier.</li> <li>• In order to avoid having too many categories, the Meeting agreed that “plan” could be categorised under “<i>Policies</i>” but placed after the “<i>Policies</i>” sub-title in terms of ranking.</li> <li>• The Meeting was informed that with regard to the proposed amendment by Jabatan Alam Sekitar Sarawak (JAS Sarawak), the correct name for the law is “<i>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations, 2005</i>”. Hence, the only amendment made to the Verifier for all three regions is a change of date for the law from 1989 to 2005.</li> <li>• With regard to the proposals by WWF Malaysia, the Meeting agreed to include three new Verifiers for Peninsular Malaysia as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ “<i>Endangered Species Act, 2008</i>” as it is in line with the requirements of CITES;</li> <li>○ “<i>Malaysian Quarantine Inspection Services Act, 2011</i>” relating to the need for quarantine inspection for imported species and seeds;</li> <li>○ “<i>National Physical Plan 2, 2010</i>”</li> </ul> </li> <li>• However, the Meeting agreed not to include two other proposals by WWF Malaysia as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ “<i>Central Forest Spine-1</i>” and “<i>Central Forest Spine-2</i>” as they are part and parcel of the “<i>National Physical Plan 2</i>”;</li> <li>○ “<i>Timber Legality Assurance Scheme (TLAS)</i>” as it is a system designed specifically to assess legality and not sustainability.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by Dr Pan to include the “<i>National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia as a new Verifier which is also listed in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest).</li> <li>• The Meeting was informed by the Secretariat that the list of legislations, policies and plans under Indicator 1.1.1 should be reflected in the overall standard. In this connection, the Meeting requested the Secretariat to look into this matter to ensure that only those legislations and plans that are reflected in the standard be included as Verifiers under Indicator 1.1.1, before the finalisation of the revised standard.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add the clause “<i>or the latest version of these policies</i>” to the four policies that are currently undergoing review, i.e. the <i>National Forestry Policy, 1978</i>; <i>National Agriculture Policy, 1992-2010</i>; <i>National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</i>; and <i>National Policy on Environment, 2002</i>, the Meeting was of the view that there is no need for such inclusion taking into account the fact that the standard is reviewed every five years. The Meeting requested the Secretariat to monitor the status of review of these policies and to update the SRC at the next meeting.</li> <li>• The Meeting was informed by the Secretariat that the “<i>National Agriculture Policy, 1992-2010</i>” has been superseded by “<i>National Agrofood Policy, 2011-2020</i>”. The Meeting requested the Secretariat to check on the relevancy of this policy.</li> <li>• In line with the earlier decision, the Meeting agreed with the proposal by Jabatan</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>Tenaga Kerja Semenanjung Malaysia to add the “<i>National Wages Consultative Council Act, 2011</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by KTS Forests Management to amend the Verifier on “<i>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations, 1989</i>” to “<i>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations, 2005</i>”, for Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by Jabatan Tenaga Kerja Semenanjung Malaysia to add the “<i>Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act, 1990</i>”. The Meeting was informed by the Secretariat that the correct name of the Act is “<i>Workers’ Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act, 1990</i>”. As the Meeting was unfamiliar with this law, the Meeting requested the Secretariat to study the relevance of this law for inclusion into the standard.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by Jabatan Tenaga Kerja Semenanjung Malaysia to add the “<i>Minimum Retirement Age Act, 2012</i>”, as a new Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal to add the “<i>Anti-Trafficking in Persons and Anti-Smuggling of Migrants Act</i>”, Mr Khalid informed the Meeting that Malaysia has been placed under tier 2 of the ILO watch list for human trafficking, and he was of the opinion that it should be included in the standard. Ms Fatimah added that the law also concerns migrant workers which are relevant to the standard. The Secretariat was requested to identify the relevant sections of the Act which are applicable to the plantation standard.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal to delete the “<i>National Agricultural Policy, 1992-2010</i>”, the Meeting noted the earlier decision requesting the Secretariat to study the relevancy of this policy.</li> <li>• Following a decision made earlier, the Meeting agreed to include the “<i>Employee Provident Fund Act, 1991</i>” and maintain the “<i>Industrial Relations Act, 1967</i>” as Verifiers for Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that MTUC Sarawak’s proposal to include State ordinances relating to labour for Sabah and Sarawak is redundant as they have already been incorporated in the standard as “<i>Labour Ordinance (Sabah) Cap. 67</i>” and “<i>Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to include “<i>National Wages Consultative Council Act, 2011</i>” and “<i>Minimum Retirement Age Act, 2012</i>” have already been addressed earlier and included as new Verifiers for Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal to amend the “<i>Sabah Forest Policy, 1954</i>” to “<i>Sabah Forest Policy, 2005</i>”, Mr Musa recommended that the original Verifier be maintained in line with the earlier decision made for the National Forestry Policy in Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered and adopted the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include the Verifiers “<i>Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order, 2012</i>” into the standard for Sabah.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by JAS Sarawak to include the “<i>Environmental Quality (Clean Air) Regulations, 1978</i>” as a sub-verifier under the “<i>Environmental Quality (Schedule Wastes) Regulations, 2005</i>” for Sarawak, Prof Dato’ Wan highlighted that the “<i>Environmental Quality (Clean Air) Regulations</i>” is an integral part of the “<i>Environmental Quality (Schedule Wastes) (Amendment) Regulations, 2005</i>”. In light of this, the Meeting agreed that there is no need to include the “<i>Environmental Quality (Clean Air) Regulations, 1978</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by STA to include</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p><i>“Occupational Safety and Health (Notification of Accident, Dangerous Occurrence, Occupational Poisoning and Occupational Diseases) Regulations, 2004” as a sub-verifier under “Occupational Safety and Health Act” for all the three regions.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal to include the <i>“Minimum Wages Order, 2012”</i>, Mr Khalid informed the meeting that it also applies to all three regions. The Meeting further agreed that it should be included as a sub-verifier under the <i>“National Wages Consultative Council Act, 2011”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by STA to delete the words <i>“administrative requirements”</i> from the Indicator, Mr Musa was of the view that these words should be retained as the various charges to be paid are considered administrative requirements.</li> <li>Dr Gumal pointed out that some forest plantations have administrative agreements that are not based on law, but are required to be complied with.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhirrudin added that there are also conditions of approval that are considered ‘administrative requirements’.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), the words <i>“administrative requirements”</i> have been replaced with <i>“local laws”</i>.</li> <li>Dr Chan was of the view that not all requirements can be classified under local law. Local laws have to be debated and approved by the law making authority. The Meeting therefore agreed to retain <i>“administrative requirements”</i> in the Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 1.1.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM and STA to amend the wording of the Verifier as <i>“Record and outcome of interview with Forest Plantation Manager on the applicable federal, state and local laws as well as the regulatory framework ...”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.1.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by Mr Omar that the wording of this Indicator be amended as <i>“Records are kept of violations and actions taken to address them”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.1.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding STA’s proposal to add <i>“forest”</i> before <i>“offences”</i> for added clarity, Dr Gumal was of the opinion that it would limit the offences to only forest offences and hence neglect other offences such as those related to local community, workers or human rights issues. It would also imply that offences made under other laws (as listed under Indicator 1.1.1) are not taken into consideration.</li> <li>Ms Fatimah concurred with the view of Dr Gumal.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting explained that in the case of Sarawak, it would be too burdensome for a Licence of Planted Forest holder to be required to also handle non-forestry issues. Mr Nicholas Ting further opined that having the word <i>“forest”</i> does not negate the responsibility of the forest manager, because the offence would have been done in the forest areas and relates to forest activities.</li> <li>Ms Fatimah reiterated that not adding <i>“forest”</i> would make the coverage broader to cover other aspects of the standard. She cited the example of a violation relating to occupational safety and health which may not be considered as a forest offence. The offence should therefore not be made specific to forest offences.</li> <li>Dr Chan concluded that the SRC Members generally do not want the word <i>“forest”</i> to be included, and urged the meeting to retain the existing Verifier without any amendment.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to retain the Verifier.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 1.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier “<i>List of rent and fees payable, royalty structure and rates</i>” with a list of legislations, Mr Ting was of the opinion that the laws should not be listed as the list might be too restrictive.</li> <li>• Mr Musa was also of the opinion that maintaining the original Verifier would be more suitable for Sabah as it is more general in scope of coverage.</li> <li>• The Meeting also considered the proposal by WWF Malaysia requesting for financial reports on the prescribed fees, as well as database for payment to be included as new Verifiers, but agreed that the Verifiers proposed are not in line with the requirement of Indicator 1.2.1.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to maintain the Verifier without any amendment.</li> </ul>
I 1.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the proposal by MNS Penang to replace the word “<i>reflected</i>” with “<i>included</i>”, Dr Chan was of the view that the word “<i>included</i>” is more suitable, and it has a stronger implication.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin pointed out that the word “<i>included</i>” would imply that the provisions of the international agreement related to forest plantation management must be “<i>included</i>” in the Forest Plantation Management Plan (FPMP), while “<i>reflected</i>” would mean that the provisions would have to be taken into account in the FPMP. He therefore suggested to maintain the wording of the existing Verifier.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal opined that the second part of the Verifier “... <i>and respected in forest plantation management</i> ...” implies that the provisions are to be taken into account. He therefore felt that the word “<i>reflected</i>” is sufficient.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to retain the wording of the Verifier.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add “<i>Essence of international agreement must be incorporated in the forest management plan</i>”, Dr Pan agreed that this proposal is now redundant based on the above discussion and decision and therefore agreed to withdraw the proposal.</li> <li>• Mr Chiew pointed out that the current wording does not address the role of the forest plantation manager. He was of the view that there should be a new Verifier on conducting interview with forest plantation managers to assess his/her awareness on the provisions of binding international agreements.</li> <li>• In this connection, Mr Nicholas Ting proposed adopting a similar Verifier from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) as follows: “<i>Records and outcome of interviews with forest plantation manager on the binding international agreements related to forest plantation management</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with Mr Nicholas Ting’s proposal to include the above Verifier and also agreed that it should be placed as the first Verifier.</li> </ul>
C 1.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by MNS Penang to amend the Criterion by adding the phrase “<i>but shall allow reasonable public access for NGO for monitoring and access to forest reserve nearby...</i>”, Dr Gumal and Mr Omar was of the opinion that this Criterion relates to legal provision that should be apply to all with no exception to be given to any party as far as regulation of access is concerned. The Meeting therefore agreed to retain the wording of this Criterion.</li> <li>• The Meeting discussed the proposal by STA to replace “<i>Forest management area</i>” with “<i>Forest Plantation Management Unit</i>”.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Gan informed the Meeting that the term is not used in Sabah and his view was supported by Mr Musa who then proposed that a term that can cover all three regions be used.</li> <li>Dr Gumal informed the Meeting that the term <i>“Forest Plantation Management Unit”</i> can be used here as it has been listed under the <i>“Key definitions and important terms of the standard”</i>. According to the definition, <i>“A FPMU is a clearly defined forest plantation area...”</i> Dr Gumal was of the view that the scope of the definition is broad enough to cover both concerns.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend <i>“Forest management areas”</i> with <i>“Forest plantation management unit”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following the decision made for Criterion 1.5 above, the Meeting agreed to also amend the wording of the Indicator from <i>“...forest plantation areas”</i> to <i>“... forest plantation management unit”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.5.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following the decision made earlier, the Meeting agreed with the proposal by WCS Malaysia to replace the <i>“Protection of Wildlife Act, 1972”</i> with <i>“Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010”</i>.</li> </ul> <p><u>Sabah</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal from Mr Musa to delete the <i>“State Forest Policy, 1954”</i> as it is not applicable under this Indicator.</li> </ul> <p><u>Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include a new Verifier on <i>“Wildlife Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26)”</i> and a sub-verifier on <i>“Wildlife Protection Rules, 1998”</i> for Sarawak.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal of Mr Ting to delete the Verifier on <i>“Statement of Forestry Policy, 1954”</i> as the said policy does not cover forest plantations.</li> </ul> <p><u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following further discussion on the Verifier under Indicator 1.5.2, the Meeting agreed to insert a preamble preceding the Verifiers as <i>“Compliance with the following through record of monitoring”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.5.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the Indicator by adding the phrase <i>“in the Forest Plantation Management Unit”</i> at the end to provide added clarity.</li> </ul>
I 1.5.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia and FDPM to replace the current Verifier with 5 new Verifiers.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin proposed to withdraw the proposed Verifiers on <i>“National Forestry Act, 1984 – Sections 15, 32, 47, 50, 81, 82 and 86”</i> and <i>“State Forest Enactments”</i> as they have already been included under Indicator 1.5.1. After further review, Dato’ Akhrrudin also withdrew the other two proposed Verifiers on <i>“Evidence of control measures (e.g. signage, boundaries demarcation, etc.)”</i> and <i>“Records of actions taken and copies of reports to relevant authorities”</i> and recommend to just retain the existing Verifier instead.</li> <li>Dr Gumal maintained his view to include <i>“System of monitoring/control implemented”</i> explaining that a record would only show the number of offences, while a system is the process needed to ensure good monitoring/control.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that a record is regarded as the “end” while the system</li> </ul>



Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>the “means to an end”. He was of the opinion that Verifiers should be regarded as the “end”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Gumal further explained that records of monitoring and actions taken may not necessary indicate compliance to the Indicator.</li> <li>• Dr Chan proposed the use of wording from the Preamble for the Verifiers of Indicator 1.5.1 from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) as a compromise, i.e. <i>“Compliance with the following through record of monitoring”</i> as a means of measuring compliance, to be placed before the Verifiers under Indicator 1.5.1.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that Indicator 1.5.2 should be read in conjunction with Indicator 1.5.1, where Indicator 1.5.1 is related to compliance with laws, and 1.5.2 on control and monitoring and actions to be taken.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to include <i>“Compliance with the following through record of monitoring”</i> as a preamble preceding the Verifiers under Indicator 1.5.1, and to retain the Verifier under Indicator 1.5.2.</li> </ul>
C 1.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the Criterion from <i>“Forest managers shall...”</i> to <i>“Forest <u>plantation</u> managers shall...”</i>.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed with the proposal of Prof Dato’ Wan to further amend the Criterion by replacing the phrase <i>“... these Principles and Criteria”</i> with <i>“... <u>the Principles and Criteria contained in this Standard</u>”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 1.6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal by WWF Malaysia, the Meeting noted that the essence of developing, documenting and distribution of the policies and statements of commitments are implied under the Verifiers for 1.6.1 and 1.6.2 and hence there is no need for their inclusion.</li> <li>• Dr Pan requested that such documents should be made available on the FPMU’s website.</li> <li>• The Meeting was informed that under certification such information would need to be uploaded to the website of a certified FPMU.</li> </ul>
I 1.6.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Chan concurred with the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier <i>“Records or statements of such commitment”</i> to <i>“Written policies or statements of such commitment in the form of poster or banner”</i> as he was of the opinion that a website would only be accessible via internet, but posters and banners would reach the FPMU staff and local communities.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as proposed.</li> </ul>
I 1.6.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Omar raised concern over the wording of the Verifier <i>“Public summary of policy statement”</i>. He was of the view that <i>“public summary”</i> could mean “feedback from the public that had been summarised”. He was of the view that a Verifier such as <i>“Summary of policy statement made public”</i> would be more appropriate which was subsequently adopted by the Meeting.</li> <li>• On the proposal to include a new Verifier <i>“Evidence of distribution of policy statement to stakeholders”</i> by FDPM, Prof Dato’ Wan inquired if this means that the FPMU must be proactively distributing the policies, or the policies are available to the stakeholders.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin responded by pointing out that the FPMU stakeholder pool for forest plantations is smaller than that of the natural forest, and therefore he was of the</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>opinion that distributing the policies to the stakeholders would be possible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting was of the opinion that actively distributing the policies would become a burden to the FPMU.</li> <li>• Mr Omar proposed to change the word “<i>evidence</i>” to “<i>availability</i>”.</li> <li>• Dr Chan opined that stakeholders are individuals/parties that may be directly or indirectly involved with or impacted by the process, while the public is the public at large i.e. it could be anyone.</li> <li>• Taking that into account, Prof Dato’ Wan proposed to amend the third Verifier as “<i>Summary of policy statement made available to the public/stakeholders</i>” which was agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 2.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by the FDPM to include the following Verifiers as sub-verifiers under “<i>State Forest Enactments</i>”. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Records of gazettment of Permanent Reserved Forest (PRF)</i></li> <li>○ <i>Entry Permits</i></li> <li>○ <i>Road Permits</i></li> <li>○ <i>Usage Permits</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal by STA to delete “<i>Land title</i>” from the Verifier, Mr Omar was of the view that it is relevant as it documents the actual area and condition imposed on the title and that the land title is a general statutory document.</li> <li>• Mr Ting responded and was supported by Dr Chan that there is no such land title for plantation areas/licensed planted forests in Sarawak.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed for “<i>Land title</i>” to be deleted as a Verifier.</li> </ul> <p><u>Sabah</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by Mr Musa to include “<i>Occupation Permit</i>” as a new Verifier that also covers road and other land usage.</li> </ul>
I 2.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The amendment by STA to include “<i>within Forest Plantation Management Unit, if any</i>” to clarify the Verifier was agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
C 2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that proper nomenclature should be used in the standard and agreed to include “<i>prior</i>” for “<i>free, prior and informed consent</i>” in the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 2.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to include “<i>and local laws</i>” in the Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 2.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposed addition of the “<i>Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010</i>” by PERHILITAN as a new Verifier was approved by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 2.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In line with the decision made for Indicator 2.2.1, the Meeting agreed to include “<i>and local laws</i>” in this Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 2.2.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Noting that the focus of the Criterion was on the collaboration between indigenous people and the forest plantation manager, the Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend “<i>Records of collaboration</i>” with three new Verifiers as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Records of consultations held with the local communities/indigenous peoples to identify and document areas traditionally used and sites of significant importance to them, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Records of actions taken to protect the identified sites of significant importance, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</i></li> <li>○ <i>Records of such collaboration, including participation in the resolution of land claims, if any</i></li> </ul>
I 2.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal by STA to add “<i>if any</i>” at the end of every Verifier was considered by the meeting.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy sought clarification on the purpose of the addition as it would deem the Verifier optional.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting replied that during an audit, the auditors would ask for the document relating to the Verifier and failing to do so may cause the auditor to issue an observation/non-compliance. Such records/documents would only be available when there had been claims or disputes that had been/were being resolved.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the auditors should not be insisting for such records if there had not been any evidence of claims/disputes. The Meeting therefore did not agree with the proposal for insertion of “<i>if any</i>”.</li> </ul>
P 3	<p><u>General</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that the proposal by Zedtee Sdn Bhd was essentially a re-arrangement of the order of Principles.</li> <li>• Mr Omar and Mr Nicholas Ting shared their views that the positioning of the principles does not indicate the importance of the Principle.</li> <li>• The Meeting unanimously agreed that all principles are equally important.</li> <li>• Mr Omar further suggested that a note be added in the standard to indicate this matter.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to maintain the current order of the Principles.</li> </ul>
C 3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by STA to add “<i>if any</i>” at the end of the Indicator, the Meeting recalled the earlier decision regarding this matter and agreed the addition is not necessary.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed that similar understanding should be applied throughout the document.</li> <li>• Additionally, Dr Chan also highlighted the need to be consistent on the use of the terms such as “<i>local laws</i>” and “<i>free, prior and informed consent</i>” throughout the document, which was also agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 3.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to amend the existing Verifier and add two new Verifiers for Peninsular Malaysia. Mr Omar agreed in general with the proposed and was of the view that the regional term should be retained except for the use of the term “<i>aborigines</i>”, instead of “<i>indigenous people</i>”.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy was of the view that the proposed amendments by FDPM focus on the use of Aboriginal Peoples Act, 1954 and excludes other claims under customary law. She added that the Verifier should be worded generally to allow the inclusion of customary rights beyond the Aboriginal Peoples Act, 1954.</li> <li>• Mr Omar echoed Dr Ramy’s views that the Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia as per the proposed amendment would not capture the essence of the Indicator.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin proposed that one additional Verifier from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) i.e. “<i>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</i>”</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>be included and was unanimously agreed by the Meeting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Chan also proposed that the Verifiers in MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) be adopted in amending the Verifiers for MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations).</li> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin queried on the content of the United Nations Declaration on Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 2007 (UNDRIP). Mr Nicholas Ting objected to the inclusion of UNDRIP for Sarawak. The Meeting noted that it is an internationally accepted declaration on the rights of indigenous peoples.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy pointed out the Verifier in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) on <i>"Records/maps of aboriginal areas and aboriginal inhabited places within PRF"</i>, which the Meeting noted that it might not be relevant for Forest Plantations.</li> </ul> <p><u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include <i>"Claims complied in the public inquiry by SUHAKAM 2012"</i>, the meeting agreed that it is not an auditable Verifier.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by STA to add <i>"Records of consultations with the natives"</i> as a Verifier for Sarawak, Mr Omar was of the view it should also be included for Sabah and Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal and highlighted that in the case of Peninsular Malaysia, the Verifier should be worded as <i>"Records of consultation with the aborigines"</i>.</li> </ul>
I 3.1.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by FDPM to amend <i>"Records of delegation of power by indigenous peoples"</i> to <i>"Records of consultations with representatives of aboriginals/natives"</i> the Meeting did not agree with the proposal as it has changed the meaning of the Verifier which is not in compliance with the requirement of the Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 3.1.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposals by FDPM and STA to amend the Verifier to qualify that the Verifiers are <i>"concerning their legal and customary rights within the forest plantation area or Forest Plantation Management Unit"</i>.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposals and in line with the earlier decision made, also agreed that <i>"Forest Plantation Management Unit"</i> should be used instead of <i>"Forest management area"</i>. There is also consensus that there is no need to include <i>"if any"</i> in the various Verifiers.</li> <li>• On the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include <i>"Mechanism established for consultation/dialogue"</i> as a new Verifier, the meeting agreed that the verifier is not necessary as the various verifiers listed already constituted the outcomes of the mechanisms.</li> </ul>
I 3.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier <i>"Forest Plantation Management Plan"</i> to <i>"Preventive and Mitigation measures incorporated into Forest Plantation Management Plan"</i> for all three regions. It is also agreed that the title of the plan be changed to <i>"Plantation Development Plan"</i> for Sabah</li> <li>• On the proposal by WCS Malaysia include a new Verifier on <i>"List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples"</i> and <i>"Management of these resources included in the Forest Plantation Management Plan"</i>, Dato' Akhrrudin raised concern that listing down the species/resources utilised by the indigenous peoples and having</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>a management plan with the FPMP would mean that these species would need to be actively managed which could be burdensome for the forest plantation managers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Chairperson clarified that the list is meant to have an inventory of the resources utilized by the indigenous peoples. He added that it would then become the responsibility of the forest managers to have a preventive and mitigation plan incorporated in the Forest Plantation Management Plan so that these resources are not destroyed by the forest plantation development and management.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that a more general statement to the effect that the list of species/resources used by the indigenous people within the FPMU would be sufficient and agreed that the Verifier be worded as <i>“List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit”</i>.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy suggested and was supported by Dr Chan that the identification and inventory work should be carried out within the FPMU through consultation with the indigenous peoples.</li> <li>• Following extensive discussion on the practicality aspect of the Verifier, the Meeting noted that the <i>WWF HCVF Toolkit</i> and the <i>Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010</i> could be used as references to guide the process in consulting the indigenous people in developing the list of non-timber forest products used by the indigenous people within the FPMU.</li> </ul>
I 3.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal by FDPM to remove the FPMP as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, Mr Omar highlighted that the FPMP is listed as a Verifier for Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin explained that for Peninsular Malaysia, the plantation areas approved have excluded the indigenous people's area and hence the Verifier is deemed not relevant to this Indicator.</li> <li>• The Chairperson explained that the standard should have provision to cover the possibility that the FPMU may contain sites of relevance to the indigenous peoples, which should be documented in the FPMP.</li> <li>• The Meeting therefore agreed not to delete the Verifier.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by Dr Chan to place the Verifier on <i>“Records of dialogue ...”</i> as the second Verifier.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by STA to include <i>“if any”</i> to Verifiers, the Meeting agreed to main the earlier decision of not including the words.</li> </ul>
I 3.3.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifiers as proposed by FDPM as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>“Dialogues and consultation”</i> to <i>“Records of dialogue and consultation held with aborigines and relevant stakeholders, if any”</i></li> <li>○ <i>“Arbitration”</i> to <i>“Records of arbitration”</i></li> <li>○ <i>“Civil Courts”</i> to <i>“Decisions of Native Courts and Civil Courts”</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Meeting further agreed that the same amendment be made to the Verifiers for Sabah and Sarawak.</li> </ul>
I 3.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by STA to include <i>“if any”</i> at the end of the Verifiers, the Meeting agreed to maintain the earlier decision of not including these words.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 3.4.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal for amendment by FDPM, Prof Dato' Wan noted a critical difference in the amendment in the word "<i>compensation</i>" which appears in the original Verifier is not contained in the proposed amendment, which has a critical implication.</li> <li>Dr Ramy highlighted that in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) the words "<i>fair and equitable compensation</i>" are used and proposed that these words should be included.</li> <li>Mr Omar opined that as a Verifier, "<i>mechanism</i>" is less appropriate and is better suited as an Indicator and suggested the word "<i>documentation</i>" be used.</li> <li>Dato' Akhrrudin clarified that the FDPM's proposal is to be in-line with the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) standard and have no problem if the proposal is not accepted after further deliberation.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to retain the Verifier with slight amendment to include "<i>fair and equitable</i>" compensation.</li> <li>Regarding the proposal to include "<i>if any</i>" by STA, the Meeting agreed to adhere to the earlier decision made regarding this matter.</li> </ul>
P 4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the comment by Zedtee Sdn Bhd to split Principle 4 into two parts, and to relocate the part related to "Community Relations" to Principle 3 with Principle 4 dedicated to "Workers' Rights" only.</li> <li>Mr Omar viewed that indigenous people needs are specific and should be accorded a specific principle under Principle 3.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the view of Mr Omar and agreed to maintain the current format of the standard. The Meeting also agreed to add "<i>plantation</i>" to the Principle for consistency.</li> </ul>
C 4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend "<i>forest management area</i>" to "<i>forest plantation management unit</i>".</li> <li>With regard to the proposal by MNS Penang to add "<i>also opportunity to develop eco-tourism</i>" to the criterion, Dr Gumal opined that this aspect is covered under "<i>other services</i>" and hence need not be specified.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with Dr Gumal and hence decided not to amend the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 4.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Omar raised concern on the proposal by PERHILITAN to add "<i>Records of financial gain by the locals (household)</i>" as a Verifier, which would be difficult to be quantified. Dr Ramy was similarly uncertain if the locals would be able to declare their financial gains. The Meeting therefore agreed not to adopt the proposal.</li> </ul> <p><u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by FDPM to delete "<i>Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>" as a Verifier, Mr Gan explained that it should be maintained alongside the records of training. The FPMP would document the types of training and other support and services to be provided. The Meeting therefore agreed that the Verifier be maintained.</li> <li>The proposal by STA to add "<i>if any</i>" was not adopted by the Meeting, based on the earlier decision made regarding this matter.</li> </ul> <p><u>Sabah</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to Mr Musa's proposal to remove "<i>Community Forestry Committee</i>" from the list of Verifiers.</li> </ul>
I 4.1.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to include <i>“Record of workers from outside the local community and foreign workers”</i> have been covered under the existing Verifiers i.e. <i>“Employment records”</i> and <i>“Records of efforts to recruit workers from local communities”</i>.</li> <li>The Meeting did not agree with the proposal by FDPM not to delete the Verifiers i.e. <i>“Documentation of management commitment”</i> and <i>“Records of effort to recruit workers from local communities”</i>.</li> </ul>
C 4.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to add <i>“plantation”</i> to the Criterion wording.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to include <i>“EPF”</i> as a new Verifier, but agreed that the proposed Verifier is not relevant there as an Indicator deals with safety and health aspect.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to amend the Indicator to include <i>“... with current legislation and/or regulations”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by FDPM and STA to include two new Verifiers as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Establishment of Safety and Health Committees in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act, 1994 – Sections 30 and 31</i></li> <li><i>Employment of Safety and Health Officer in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act, 1994 – Section 29</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>In addition, the Meeting also agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the Verifier <i>“Management policy on safety and health of forest plantation workers and their families”</i> to <i>“Statement of policy on occupational safety and health in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act, 1994 – Section 16”</i> by STA, the Meeting unanimously agreed to adopt it.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to add <i>“Minutes of Safety and Health Committee meetings”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.4	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposal to delete the Verifier <i>“Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings”</i> by FDPM was considered by the Meeting.</li> <li>Mr Khalid was of the view that such meetings are necessary and helpful to solve problems between the employer and employee.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting opined that the <i>“Minutes of the Safety and Health Committee”</i> meetings would be sufficient for this purpose. Mr Khalid explained that they are separate meetings, and reiterated that the joint employer-employee meeting is helpful to maintain good relation (employer-employee).</li> <li>Dato' Akhirrudin pointed out that this Indicator is related to safety and health and the issues discussed would be specific to these matters, whereas of the joint employer-employee meeting would be general in nature and covered under Indicator 4.3.3.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to delete <i>“Minutes of joint employer-</i></li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p><i>employee meetings</i>” as a Verifier.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposal to add “<i>if any</i>” by STA was not adopted by the Meeting based on earlier decision made regarding this matter.</li> </ul>
I 4.2.5	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed that the year of the regulation for “<i>Environmental Quality (Schedules Wastes) Regulations, 1989</i>” be amended to “2005”.</li> </ul>
C 4.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the comment by STA that Malaysia has not ratified ILO Conventions 87 and 111. The Meeting noted the reasons behind why Malaysia has not ratified the said conventions, i.e. for ILO Convention 87 is due to restriction for workers to join union of its own sector, and ILO Convention 111 is due to the special position and privilege of the Malays and indigenous people in Malaysia. Therefore there should not be any concern with regard to their inclusion in the standard.</li> <li>Dr Ramy brought the Meeting’s attention to ILO Convention 169 on which has similar provisions to the UN Declaration on the Rights of the Indigenous Peoples and was of the view that it should be included in the standard.</li> <li>In view of the increase of the number of foreign workers in the country, Mr Khalid also proposed that the ILO Convention 143 on Migrant Workers be included in the standard.</li> <li>Dr Chan highlighted that forest certification aims to ensure the operation and management of a forest plantation are done in the proper manner and that all workers (indigenous or migrant) are protected under the relevant laws.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting expressed his views that the MC&amp;I is a Malaysian standard and should cater to the local conditions according to Malaysian laws noting that the requirements of the current Principles and Criteria are already demanding on the forest managers.</li> <li>Mr Khalid responded that Malaysia is a member country of the ILO and have to respect the core ILO conventions.</li> <li>The Meeting requested the secretariat to look further into this matter and report back to the next SRC Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 4.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to add “<i>Record of number of unions and their members</i>” as a new Verifier.</li> <li>Mr Khalid clarified that there are only two types of unions formed either in the public and private sectors. The number of unions in Malaysia is low and the Meeting agreed with his view that there is no need for such a Verifier to be included.</li> </ul>
I 4.3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The comment by STA regarding the ratification of ILO Conventions 87 and 111 has been addressed during the discussion on Criterion 4.3.</li> </ul>
I 4.3.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to add a Verifier “<i>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</i>”, the meeting noted the clarification provided by Mr Khalid on the procedure and flow on the formation of a union, followed by the enforcement of Collective Agreements and the progress of it in Malaysia.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed that the proposed Verifier be included as a sub-verifier under ILO Convention 111 for all 3 regions.</li> </ul>



Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 4.3.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah, Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by MTUC Sarawak to include the “<i>National Labour Advisory Council (NLAC)</i>” as a Verifier for all 3 regions, Mr Khalid explained that the purpose of NLAC is to facilitate and promote social dialogues between the government, employer and employee. He was of the view that the proposal is not appropriate as the NLAC is a council and his proposal was adopted by the meeting.</li> <li>Based on the above deliberation, the FDPM agreed to withdraw its proposal to include “<i>National Joint Council and Department Joint Council</i>”.</li> <li>On the proposal by STA to delete the “<i>Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings</i>”, the Meeting agreed to merge it with the existing Verifier “<i>Records of fora ...</i>” as “<i>Records of fora ... (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings)</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 4.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to replace the Verifiers “<i>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</i>” and “<i>Social baseline studies/impact assessment</i>” with “<i>Minutes of meetings of the District Action/Development committee</i>” and “<i>Report on social impact evaluation</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia, the FDPM stressed that the proposal are more direct to the requirement of the indicator and in line with the Verifiers adopted under the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest).</li> <li>Prof Dato’ Wan mentioned that the EIA which is mandatory by law will be covered under Principle 6.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to adopt the proposed Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> </ul>
I 4.5.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by STA to delete the Verifier on “<i>Human Rights Commission of Malaysia Act, 1999</i>”, the Meeting noted that the Act relates to the setting up and the powers of the Commission, and agreed to delete the Verifier.</li> </ul>
P 5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the wording of the Principle from “<i>Forest management operation</i>” to “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management operation</i>”.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the comment by Zedtee Sdn Bhd to shift the aspect related to “<i>Worker’s rights</i>” from Principle 4 to Principle 5 on “<i>Benefits from the Forests</i>”. However the Meeting stood by its earlier decision that the structure of the standard should be maintained.</li> </ul>
C 5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add “<i>There shall be emphasis on species diversity through the cultivation of native species and minimise the setting up of monoculture forest plantations</i>” at the end of the sentence, Prof Dato’ Wan highlighted that the diversity of species have been adequately covered under Criteria 10.3 and 10.4.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the view of Prof Dato’ Wan not to adopt the proposal by WCS Malaysia.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the Criterion from “<i>Forest management ...</i>” to “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management ...</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 5.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to expand investments and reinvestments to also cover activities related to “<i>protection, economic, conservation</i>” as well as to include “<i>consistent with the tenure of the forest plantation areas</i>”.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the expansion to also cover “<i>protection, economic,</i></li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<i>conversion</i> ” activities and opined that there is a need to specify the tenure, as definitely more could be done if the forest plantation manager is given a longer tenure to manage the plantation area.
I 5.1.1	<b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Upon further reflection, Dato’ Akhrrudin decided to withdraw the two proposals by FDPM on “5-year Development Plan Budget” and “Annual operating and development budget”.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include “Annual Harvesting Plan” which is applicable to Sarawak.</li> </ul>
I 5.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal by WCS Malaysia to add “<i>through species diversity</i>” at the end of the wording of the Indicator was considered by the Meeting.</li> <li>• Mr Gan pointed out that species diversity is covered under Criterion 10.3 and 10.4, and has been agreed under Criterion 5.1, there is no need for the inclusion of “<i>through species diversity</i>” in this Indicator.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that economic viability is key in this Indicator and that the benefits obtained would be invested into the other aspects of sustainability consideration and agreed that the original wording should be retained.</li> </ul>
I 5.1.2	<b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include “<i>specific plans for species diversity and provision of ecosystem services</i>” is not superseded by the decision made at the Indicator level.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include “Annual Harvesting Plan” consistent with the decision made under Indicator 5.1.1.</li> </ul>
C 5.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include “<i>plantation</i>” into the wording of this Criterion.</li> </ul>
C 5.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add “<i>and wastage</i>” at the end of the Indicator is redundant as the indicator begins with “<i>Forest management shall minimise wastage ...</i>”. Minimising wastage is implicit in this Indicator.</li> <li>• However, the Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to add the word “<i>plantation</i>” into the wording of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
C 5.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to include the word “<i>plantation</i>” into the wording of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
C 5.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal by MNS Penang to amend “<i>shall</i>” to “<i>must</i>” was considered by the Meeting.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy pointed out that “<i>shall</i>” is a commonly used legal term in treaties and conventions and was supported by Prof Dato Wan.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the term “<i>shall</i>” be maintained in the document.</li> <li>• The proposal to include “<i>plantation</i>” into this Criterion was agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 5.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by MNS Penang to amend the Indicator by adding “<i>full</i>” to “<i>implementation</i>” and adding the phrase “<i>and all riparian zones as per JPS guidelines at all times</i>” to the end of this Indicator, the Meeting agreed that the word “<i>implementation</i>” is read and implied to be full implementation. As for the addition “<i>all riparian zone</i>”, they are included in the protection of water and water courses. Furthermore, the JPS guidelines are only applicable to Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• The Meeting therefore agreed to maintain the wording of the Indicator as it has</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>captured the concern expressed by MNS Penang.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin highlighted that conservation aspects will also be addressed under the EIA and elaborated in the Forest Plantation Management Plan.</li> </ul>
I 5.5.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to replace the existing Verifiers with two new Verifiers, i.e. <i>"Forest Plantation Management Plan"</i> and <i>"Annual Harvesting Plan"</i>. The Meeting noted that the Indicator requires the availability and implementation guidelines and procedures, and hence the existing Verifiers are more suitable and should be retained.</li> <li>• As per discussion under Indicator 5.5.1 earlier, the Meeting agreed to include a new Verifier on <i>"Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) Report"</i> for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include the words <i>"and protected"</i> towards the end of the Verifier on <i>"Sensitive areas in the forest plantation ..."</i> for the three regions.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add <i>"Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearing Activities"</i>, the Meeting noted that the Verifier has already been included for Sabah.</li> <li>• Mr Omar proposed that <i>"Sabah Water Resources Enactment, 1998 – Part VI (Catchment Planning and Protection)"</i> should be added, which was agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
I 5.5.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include <i>"Annual"</i> to <i>"Harvesting Plan"</i>. The Meeting also agreed to amend the <i>"Annual Work Plan"</i> to <i>"Tree Planting Plan"</i> for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
C 5.6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The wording of the Criterion <i>"not exceed levels which can be permanently sustained"</i> was brought to the attention of the Meeting, which Prof Dato' Wan opined should be reworded for clarity.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the wording to <i>"... shall <u>be on a sustainable basis</u>"</i>.</li> </ul>
I 5.6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prof Dato' Wan was of the view that the wording of the Indicator need to be further qualified. He explained that the rate of harvest is determined based on the prescribed cutting cycle that should be included in the Forest Plantation Management Plan.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the Indicator as <i>"Rate of harvest ... <u>prescribed cutting cycle as in the Forest Plantation Management Plan</u>"</i>.</li> </ul>
I 5.6.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Similar to Indicator 5.5.2, Mr Ting highlighted that Sarawak uses the document <i>"Annual Harvesting Plan"</i> and as such, proposed to add <i>"Annual"</i> to the Verifier.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting added that the document in use in Sarawak contains the rate of harvest is the <i>"Tree Planting Plan"</i>. Hence, the second Verifier should be reworded as <i>"Area harvested according to the approved <u>Tree Planting Plan</u>"</i>.</li> </ul>
I 5.6.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposals of WCS Malaysia, FDPM and STA were concurrently considered by the Meeting.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the proposal sought to bring clarity to the Verifiers and agreed to</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>amend the existing Verifier and add a new Verifier as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Records of <u>plantation</u> timber and non-timber forest products <u>and quantity</u> harvested <u>under license in the Forest Plantation Management Unit</u>.</i></li> <li>○ <i>Records of measures taken to sustain the provision of non-timber forest products (new).</i></li> </ul>
P 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the wording of the Principle from “<i>Forest management shall ...</i>” to “<i>Forest <u>plantation</u> management shall...</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting took note of the proposal by WWF Malaysia and agreed that Principles 6 and 9 are inter-related as they both cover environmental aspect.</li> <li>• On the proposal from WWF Malaysia regarding the need for inclusion of a Criterion on Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA) and buffer zones, the Meeting agreed that these concerns could be considered during the deliberation on related matters under Principles 6 and 9.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting wanted to know if the environmentally sensitive area referred to is any different from the HCVFs.</li> <li>• Dr Pan clarified that the environmentally sensitive areas as proposed by WWF Malaysia is based on the ESAs from the NPP.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the general comment from Zedtee Sdn Bhd, but was unsure of the purpose or intent of the comment.</li> </ul> <p>[Note: Aspect related to ESA was subsequently included under Criterion 6.10 and buffer zones for High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) under Indicator 9.3.1.]</p>
C 6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by MNS Penang to replace the word “<i>shall</i>” to “<i>must</i>”, the Meeting agreed to abide with the earlier decision made regarding this matter.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by STA to replace “<i>Assessment of environmental impacts</i>” with “<i>Environmental impact assessment</i>”, Prof Dato’ Wan was of the opinion that the wording of the existing Criterion is more direct in its meaning and should be maintained.</li> <li>• On the proposal by STA to replace “<i>site-disturbing operations</i>” with “<i>forest plantation operations</i>”, Mr Gan pointed that not all forest plantation operations need an assessment of environmental impact such as surveying, and was of the opinion that “<i>site-disturbing operations</i>” is more suitable and should be retained.</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan however explained that “<i>site-disturbing</i>” tends to indicate negative aspects, and agreed that with the proposal by STA that it should be amend to “<i>forest plantation operations</i>”. He further explained that only those forest plantation operations that require environmental impact assessment would be included. The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend “<i>site-disturbing operations</i>” to “<i>forest plantation operations</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed to add “<i>plantation</i>” to the wording of the Criterion as “<i>... intensity of forest <u>plantation</u> management...</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting took note of the decision made earlier under Criterion 6.1 and agreed to retain the wording of the Indicator as “<i>Assessment of environmental impacts...</i>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed to change “<i>site-disturbing operations</i>” to “<i>forest plantation operations</i>” as per the decision made under Criterion 6.1.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the proposal by STA to include the word “<i>plantation</i>” has already been taken into account in the standard.</li> </ul>
I 6.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Sabah</u></p>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia, the Meeting noted that the proposed “<i>Environmental Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environment Impact Assessment) Order, 2012</i>” is an updated version of the existing Verifier bearing a date of 2005. However, it was earlier pointed out the revised Order has not been adopted yet. Hence, the Meeting agreed to retain the existing Verifier.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to include “<i>Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</i>” as a new Verifier for Sabah.</li> </ul>
I 6.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposals by FDPM and STA to amend the Indicator to “<i>Environmental Impact Assessment...</i>”, the Meeting recalled the earlier discussions and decision made under Criteria 6.1 and unanimously agreed to retain the Indicator without any amendment.</li> </ul>
I 6.1.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by WCS Malaysia, Mr Nicholas Ting highlighted that the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Wildlife Management Plan (WMP) and Flora Management Plan are not applicable to Sarawak.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin and Mr Musa also expressed that such specific Wildlife Management Plan and Flora Management Plan are not prepared in Peninsular Malaysia and Sabah as well.</li> <li>Prof Dato’ Wan clarified that the various plans as proposed by WCS Malaysia are meant to be subsets of the EIA and therefore need not be specified.</li> <li>Based on the deliberations, Dr Gumal agreed to withdraw the proposal submitted by WCS Malaysia.</li> <li>Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include the IUCN Red List, the Meeting expressed concern regarding the IUCN Red List as it was developed based on a precautionary approach, and have wrongly categorised many Malaysian flora species as rare, threatened or endangered. The Meeting agreed that “<i>Malaysia Plant Red List</i>” should be included instead for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>In addition, the Meeting also agreed with the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include the “<i>Wildlife Conservation Act, 2010</i>” as a new Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, the “<i>Wildlife Conservation Enactment, 1997</i>” for Sabah and the “<i>Wild Life Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26)</i>” for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
I 6.1.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier “<i>Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>” for the three regions to “<i>Forest Plantation Management Plan with mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</i>” was unanimously agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include “<i>Plantation Development Plan</i>” as an additional Verifier for Sabah.</li> </ul>
C 6.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by WCS Malaysia to delete the word “<i>inappropriate</i>”, Dr Gumal explained that no activities such as hunting in conservation zones can be considered as “<i>appropriate</i>” and hence should be “<i>prohibited</i>” altogether.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting clarified that the indigenous peoples are allowed to carry out certain activities in the conservation zones.</li> <li>Mr Gan proposed that the wording of the third sentence of the Criterion be amended as “<i>Hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting shall be controlled</i>” and the Meeting agreed to adopt the proposal.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by MNS Penang to amend “shall” to “must”, the Meeting agreed to abide with the earlier decision of maintaining “shall” in the Criterion.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to include the word “plantation” into the wording of the Criterion as “... appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest <u>plantation</u> management...”.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to include “salt licks” in the Criterion as “... (e.g. nesting, <u>salt licks</u> and feeding areas)...”.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Gan expressed his concern on the difficulty to comply with the proposed addition to the Indicator to include “<i>Prey species of rare, threatened, endangered predators to be identified and protected. Implementation of measures to prevent and address human-wildlife conflict</i>” as submitted by WCS Malaysia. He anticipated that some FPMUs would need to employ wildlife specialists to identify and undertake measures to prevent and address the human-wildlife conflict.</li> <li>Dr Gumal explained that the intention is to identify prey species to ensure that the rare, threatened and endangered species would have a sustainable food source, which could in turn, mitigate human-wildlife conflicts involving the endangered species. However, Dr Gumal emphasised that the proposed requirement could need to be supported by legislation, failing which the requirement would not be achievable. He is aware that currently, the above proposal is not supported by legislation and therefore agreed to withdraw the proposal.</li> <li>On the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add to the Indicator “<i>where official national/local guidelines are lacking, international guidelines is followed and experts should be referred to</i>”, and based on the earlier decision made for Verifiers under Indicator 6.1.2, the Meeting decided to maintain the original wording of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by WCS Malaysia, the Chairperson recalled that the proposed inclusion of the “<i>EMP/WMP/Flora Management Plan</i>” had been deliberated under the Verifiers for Indicator 6.1.2, and the Meeting had agreed not to include them as Verifiers.</li> <li>On the “<i>Guidelines and measures to address human-wildlife conflict</i>”, Dr Gumal informed that this Guidelines is available at PERHILITAN for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin was of the opinion that such a requirement should also be applicable to Sabah and Sarawak and proposed to word it as “<i>Measures to address human-wildlife conflict</i>”.</li> <li>Taking into consideration that there are various action plans and guidelines to address wildlife conflict issues such as for the Borneo Pygmy Elephant, Orang Utan, Rhinoceros and Tiger, Dr Gumal supported Dato’ Akhrrudin’s view and proposed for the Verifier to be worded in general terms.</li> <li>The Meeting unanimously agreed to include “<i>Guidelines to address human-wildlife conflict</i>” as a new Verifier for the three regions.</li> <li>With the inclusion of the new Verifier, Dato’ Akhrrudin agreed to withdraw the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifiers.</li> <li>Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia, Dr Chan amended the proposal for the additional Verifier to read as “<i>Clear demarcation of conservation area on the ground</i>”. Following further discussions, the Meeting agreed that this proposed Verifier is more appropriate to be deliberated under Indicator 6.2.2 which addresses conservation and protection areas.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.2	<b>Verifier</b>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p><u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the discussions on the Verifiers for Indicator 6.2.1, the Meeting agreed to include an additional Verifier “<i>Demarcation of the conservation area</i>” for the three regions as proposed by WWF Malaysia.</li> <li>Following the addition of the new Verifier, Dato’ Akhrrudin agreed to withdraw the earlier proposal from FDPM.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal by WCS Malaysia had already been addressed under Indicator 6.2.1.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prof Dato’ Wan proposed to include “<i>institution of higher learning</i>” in the Indicator as a possible collaborative party in implementing conservation and management activities.</li> <li>Mr Omar proposed the inclusion of “<i>civil societies</i>” which would cover both the social NGOs and conservation organisations.</li> <li>Prof Dato’ Wan suggested that the term “<i>civil societies</i>” be defined and listed in the key definition at the end of the standard.</li> <li>Dr Chan proposed also the inclusion of “<i>research institutions</i>”.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to be inclusive and to word the Indicator as “<i>Existence of cooperation between forest plantation managers, <u>civil societies</u>, <u>research institutions</u>, <u>institutions of higher learning</u> and regulatory authorities in implementing conservation and management activities</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by WCS to add a new Verifier “<i>Plantation management to establish a fund for long term conservation projects</i>”, the Meeting discussed and agreed that it might be difficult for smaller FPMUs to establish a long-term fund for such a purpose.</li> <li>Mr Gan was of the opinion that there should be an allocation in the FPMU annual budget for conservation activities.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin highlighted that this would require the FPMU to report on its allocated fund to auditors and he was of the opinion that many companies would be reluctant to disclose such information.</li> <li>Dr Chan was of the view that there should be encouragement for the FPMUs to collaborate with research institutions. He proposed to re-word the WCS Malaysia proposal to “<i>Record of funding and expenditure</i>” which could encourage the FPMU to seek cooperation from institutions or to obtain grants to conduct conservation activities.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting expressed his reservation in delving into the financial aspect of management, and was of the opinion that it would be sufficient to just list such collaborative conservation projects. The Meeting agreed not to include the additional Verifier as proposed by WCS Malaysia.</li> <li>The Meeting further agreed to amend the Verifier “<i>List of collaborative projects</i>” to “<i>Collaborative projects</i>” as proposed by FDPM.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard the proposal by WCS Malaysia to amend the Indicator, and based on the decision made under Criterion 6.2, the Meeting agreed to maintain the word “<i>controlled</i>”.</li> <li>Regarding the proposal by WWF Malaysia, the Chairperson referred to the earlier decision made under Criterion 6.2, where the word “<i>illegal</i>” would not be included as the proposed addition has already been captured in the second Verifier. The Meeting also agreed that the inclusion of “<i>surrounding forest reserves</i>” is not appropriate as it</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>would be outside the jurisdiction of the FPMU Manager and hence should not be included in the Indicator.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the decision made under Criterion 6.2, the Meeting agreed to amend the wording of the Indicator by deleting “<i>and/or inappropriate</i>” and the Indicator now reads “<i>Hunting, fishing and collecting activities shall be controlled and unauthorised activities prevented in forest plantation areas</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.4	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prof Dato’ Wan pointed out that in line with the decision made under Criterion 6.2, the word “<i>inappropriate</i>” should be deleted from the second Verifier. Dr Ramy further proposed to amend the Verifier as “<i>Measures to control and prevent hunting, fishing, trapping and collection...</i>”.</li> <li>The Meeting further agreed to amend the word “<i>periodical</i>” to “<i>periodic</i>” as proposed by WCS Malaysia, and adopted the final amendment for the second Verifier to read as “<i>Measures to <u>control and prevent</u> hunting, fishing, trapping and collection, such as <u>periodic</u> patrolling of forest plantation areas, signage and regulation of access to planted areas</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.2.5	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia and took note of the similar proposal made for Indicator 6.2.4. Since the “<i>measures to prevent hunting, catching, collecting of endangered, rare and threatened species</i>” has already been addressed under Indicator 6.2.4, Dr Gumal agreed to withdraw the proposal submitted by WCS Malaysia.</li> </ul>
C 6.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the comments by MNS Penang on the Criterion and reached a unanimous opinion that to allocate 20% of a forest plantation area for conservation or natural forest management would not be economical, for such large areas would be better managed under the natural forest standard.</li> <li>Dr Chan proposed to consider the comment by Zedtee Sdn Bhd in Principle 9 and to consider linking the elements in the relevant Principles to complement each other. The Meeting then decided to add the phrase “... <i>in accordance with Principle 9 and Criterion 10.5</i>” at the end of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 6.3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the comment by WWF Malaysia, and decided that it would not be necessary to list out the specific guidelines at the Indicator level as the Verifiers are meant to capture this requirement.</li> </ul>
I 6.3.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the list of new Verifiers proposed by FDPM, the Meeting noted that the proposed Verifiers are meant for natural forest and are therefore not suitable to be included as the Verifiers for forest plantations. The Meeting agreed not to include these proposed Verifiers.</li> </ul>
I 6.3.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the spirit of the proposal by WWF Malaysia is addressed under Principle 9.</li> </ul>
C 6.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following decision made earlier, the Meeting decided to retain the word “<i>shall</i>”.</li> </ul>



Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 6.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to add “<i>and protection</i>” as proposed by WCS Malaysia as it would better reflect the requirement of the Indicator. The Verifier was therefore amended as “<i>Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</i>”.</li> </ul>
C 6.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting discussed the proposal by STA and agreed to add “<i>plantation establishment</i>” which is in line with the Verifier under Indicator 6.5.1. The Criterion is now worded as “...<i>minimise forest damage during plantation establishment and harvesting, road construction...</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to delete Indicator 6.5.1 as FDPM viewed that its content is similar to that of Indicator 6.5.2. The Secretariat pointed out that Indicator 6.5.1 focuses on soil damage caused by forest plantation establishment, while Indicator 6.5.2 focuses on the damage due to harvesting operations. The Meeting therefore agreed to retain the Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 6.5.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by JAS Sarawak, the Meeting agreed to include two new Verifiers for the three regions as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996.</i></li> <li><i>Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
I 6.5.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the Verifiers proposed by FDPM are meant for harvesting operations in natural forests. Following this explanation, Dato’ Akhrrudin agreed to withdraw the proposal submitted by FDPM. As for the proposal to include “<i>Forest Harvesting Plan</i>”, the Meeting noted it has already been included as a Verifier in the current Standard.</li> </ul>
I 6.5.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin agreed to withdraw the proposed Verifiers from FDPM after noting that the proposed Verifiers are meant for operations in natural forests.</li> </ul>
I 6.5.4	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The proposal by FDPM was rejected based on similar decisions made for the proposed Verifiers for Indicator 6.5.2 and 6.5.3 above.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by JAS Sarawak and agreed to include the “<i>Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996</i>” as a new Verifier for the three regions.</li> <li>Regarding the proposed verifiers by WWF Malaysia, the Meeting agreed that the proposals were rather general in nature and the Meeting wanted to know if specific guidelines had been issued regarding these matters. The Meeting agreed not to consider these proposals for now and requested the Secretariat to obtain further information from the proponent regarding the proposed verifiers.</li> </ul>
I 6.6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by WWF Malaysia to amend the Indicator, Mr Omar was of the view that the concern and intent of the proposal have already been addressed in “<i>Pesticide Act, 1974</i>”, which is an existing Verifier. Therefore, the Meeting agreed to</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	retain the present wording of the Indicator.
I 6.6.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the decision made earlier, the Meeting agreed with the proposal by KTS Forest Management and JAS Sarawak to amend the “<i>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulation, 1989</i>” to “<i>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulation, 2005</i>”.</li> </ul>
I 6.6.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by STA to add “<i>SOP for chemical usage</i>” as a new verifier, Mr Gan pointed out that the standard operating procedure on the use of chemicals has already been listed as a Verifier under Indicator 6.6.1. The Meeting agreed that the proposed addition is redundant.</li> </ul>
I 6.7.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposed verifier “<i>Good storage of scheduled wastes</i>” as proposed by JAS Sarawak is covered under the “<i>Standard operating procedures on waste disposal</i>” and hence need not be included.</li> </ul>
I 6.8.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by FDPM to delete the “<i>Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2000</i>”, the Meeting was informed that the Cartagena Protocol addresses safety aspect relating to the transportation of genetically modified organism (GMOs) which is not relevant to forest plantation.</li> <li>Mr Gan expressed his views that the use of GMO should not be totally banned and the testing of GMO should be allowed in view that it is already being used in some parts of the world. Prof Dato’ Wan pointed out that internationally, GMOs are strictly prohibited in forest plantation establishment and certification. The Meeting agreed to retain the Verifier and requested the Secretariat to provide more information regarding this Protocol at the next SRC Meeting.</li> <li>Dr Pan highlighted that the “<i>Biosafety Act, 2007</i>” which was formulated to implement the Cartagena Protocol at the national level would be a more suitable Verifier to be included. The Meeting agreed to include “<i>Biosafety Act, 2007</i>” as a new Verifier for the three regions.</li> </ul>
I 6.9.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by FDPM to delete the phrase “<i>Forest plantation manager shall carefully...</i>” from the Indicator, the Meeting agreed that the phrase is not necessary as the implementation of the requirements of the Standard is the responsibility of the forest plantation manager. The Meeting agreed to amend the Indicator as “<i>Document, control and monitor the use of exotic species to avoid adverse ecological impacts</i>”.</li> </ul>
C 6.10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered all the proposals on Criterion 6.10 submitted by WCS Malaysia, MNS Penang, WWF Malaysia, STA and FDPM.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin informed the Meeting that the requirements for Criterion 6.10 would be different if it is addressed at either the government level or at an operator level. He was of the opinion that the proposals by WCS Malaysia would not be applicable at the operator level.</li> <li>Dr Chan was of the opinion that the proposal “<i>(b) does not occur in ecological corridors and environmentally sensitive areas</i>” by WCS Malaysia is already covered</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>under the requirements of a HCVF as in the existing “(a) <i>does not occur on high conservation value forest areas</i>”.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On item “(c) <i>does not exceed 5% of the total area of permanent reserved forest</i>” proposed by WCS Malaysia, Dato’ Akhrrudin was of the view that the 5% conversion would only be applicable to the government and not to the forest operators. The Meeting also noted that the issue on conversion of a PRF should be addressed under the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest).</li> <li>Dr Gumal explained that the proposed wording was drawn from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) to ensure that plantation areas in the PRF is capped at 5%. The Chairperson highlighted that the rate of conversion of natural forest to forest plantations will be addressed under the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest). In the case of the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), the conversion is deemed settled (i.e. within the cap stipulated if the FMU where the forest plantations are established, maintained its certified status). However, the forest plantation manager is responsible and will be assessed to ensure that the forest plantations are not established on HCVF areas.</li> <li>On the proposal to list out in detail the various forest categories according to the National Forestry Act, the Meeting was of the opinion that there is no need for these specific categories to be listed in the Criterion, as according to the Act, they are afforded protection status.</li> <li>Dr Gumal highlighted that HCVF is not established through legal gazettelement and therefore is not protected by law.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia regarding the importance of protecting the natural forests in ecological corridor of the Central Forest Spine and environmentally sensitive areas identified in the NPP and agreed to include a new para “(b) <i>does not occur in ecological corridors and environmentally sensitive areas</i>” to address this concern.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to retain the word “<i>shall</i>” instead of “<i>must</i>” as proposed by MNS Penang based on an earlier decision made regarding this matter.</li> <li>The Meeting also agreed that the second amendment proposed by MNS Penang had been addressed during the deliberations on the proposals by WCS Malaysia in ensuring that plantation areas are not developed on HCVF or environmentally sensitive areas.</li> </ul>
I 6.10.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dr Chan enquired about the statement regarding the cut-off date for conversion of 1 January 2010. The Chairperson clarified that the cut-off date was deliberated and decided when the MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) standard was finalised in 2008.</li> <li>In responding to Mr Musa’s enquiry with regard to areas in Sabah which have been zoned as Industrial Tree Plantation but have not been developed, the Chairperson informed the Meeting that the same procedures and deadline would apply.</li> <li>With regard to the proposal by STA to amend the cut-off date to 1 January 2020, the Meeting unanimously agreed that the date has already been set in the current Standard and should not be changed to avoid negative perception of shifting goal post in the revised Standard.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add “<i>National Physical Plan 2 for Peninsular Malaysia</i>” as a new Indicator and was of the view it was not necessary as it has already been included as a Verifier in the Standard.</li> </ul>
I 6.10.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add “(a) <i>Maps showing the forest plantation boundary, buffer zone and distance from SEA/HCVAs; and (b) Clear</i></li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>on the ground demarcation of the forest plantation boundary and the buffer zone” as additional verifiers.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan was of the view that the maps detailing boundaries and buffer zones would be indicated in the FPMP. The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting that elements relating to buffer zones and ESA should be more appropriately included under Indicator 9.3.1. At subsequent deliberation on Indicator 9.3.1, the Meeting agreed and amended the first Verifier as <i>“HCVF areas including buffer zones are mapped and incorporated into the Forest Plantation Management Plan and demarcated on the ground, where appropriate”</i>.</li> <li>• Regarding the proposal by WCS Malaysia, the Meeting noted that it has already been discussed under the Verifiers for Indicator 6.1.2, and agreed not to include the proposal under this Indicator.</li> <li>• FDPM withdrew its proposal to add the <i>“Director-General of Forestry’s Circular”</i> as a new Verifier as it is found to be only applicable to the natural forest.</li> </ul>
I 6.10.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia and taking cognisance of the earlier discussions on Criterion 6.10, agreed not to include the additional wording <i>“a maximum of 5%”</i> in this Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 6.10.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal by WCS Malaysia, the Meeting took note of the earlier discussions and abided with the decision made regarding these proposed Verifiers under Indicator 6.1.2.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin proposed to withdraw the proposal by FDPM to add the <i>“Director-General of Forestry’s Circular”</i> as it is found to be only applicable to the natural forest.</li> </ul>
C 7.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include <i>“Identification of places where it provides critical ecosystem services”</i> in the Criterion.</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan was of the view that the proposal has been covered under Item 7.1 (b) under <i>“environmental limitation”</i> and (f) <i>“Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessment”</i>. His view was supported by Dr Chan.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that there is no need to include the proposal into the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 7.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to shorten the wording of the Indicator as <i>“Availability and implementation of Forest Plantation Management Plan”</i>.</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan agreed that the part of the Indicator <i>“covering items (a) to (i) in Criterion 7.1”</i> is redundant and should be deleted. However, he was of the view that the reference to provisions listed in Principle 1 <i>“should be retained”</i>.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by Prof Dato’ Wan to amend the Indicator to <i>“Implementation of forest plantation management plan prepared in accordance with the existing guidelines and the provisions listed in Principle 1”</i>.</li> </ul>
I 7.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia to include <i>“Wildlife Management Plan, Natural Flora Management Plan and Environmental Management Plan”</i> as new Verifiers in addition to the existing Verifier <i>“Forest Plantation Management Plan”</i>.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin was of the view that the existing Verifier on <i>“Forest Plantation Management Plan”</i> is adequate and raised concern that it would be costly to prepare individual and specific management plans as proposed, which will become a bane to</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>the operators.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Chan pointed out that the Forest Plantation Management Plan may not cover these specific aspects.</li> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin further explained that these aspects will be covered in the FPMP as they are embedded within Criterion 7.1 items (a) to (i) which forms the content of the FPMP. Additionally, these aspects are also covered under Principle 6 related environmental impact.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal was of the view that Principle 6 is operational or action-based while Principle 7 was on management plans and the considerations are different.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting requested the understanding of the Meeting to consider the economic aspect of forest plantations while noting that forest plantation establishment would inadvertently have to consider aspects related to endangered, rare and threatened species and their incorporation into the plantation management plan to fulfil certification requirement.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to retain the original Verifier without any amendment. Noting that such documents are being used in Johor and are being applied in Sabah, Mr Gan proposed that it be placed under Indicators 6.10.1 and 6.10.2.</li> </ul>
C 7.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to add "<i>plantation</i>" to the wording of the Criterion, for consistency.</li> </ul>
I 7.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal by FDPM to amend the existing Verifier as "<i>Training facilities and programmes of the Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia</i>", the Meeting pointed out that such amendment would confine the Verifier to Peninsular Malaysia only.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal highlighted that the training in Principle 7 includes aspects other than forestry, such as Item (f) on "<i>Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessments</i>" and Item (g) "<i>Plans for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species</i>". Training on these aspects would involve other agencies, such as PERHILITAN, institutions of higher learning and environmental NGOs. He therefore proposed that the original Verifier be retained to afford that flexibility.</li> <li>• With the explanation given by Dr Gumal, Dato' Akhrrudin agreed to withdraw the proposal submitted by the FDPM.</li> </ul>
C 7.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to add the word "<i>plantation</i>" to the Criterion, for consistency.</li> </ul>
I 7.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM and STA to amend the verifier from "<i>Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan made publicly available</i>" to "<i>Public summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>".</li> <li>• The Meeting noted similar Verifier was used in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest).</li> <li>• Dr Gumal sought clarification with regard to how confidentiality of information would be addressed in the Public Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan.</li> <li>• The Secretariat explained that while Criterion 7.4 has provision for "respecting the confidentiality of information", Indicator 7.4.1 requires that the Public Summary that contains the primary elements of the Forest Plantation Management Plan, as listed</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>under Indicator 7.1.1 be made available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Gumal explained that during the auditing process, the Forest Plantation Manager would have to make available the Forest Plantation Management Plan to the auditors, if not; it would constitute a major non-compliance.</li> <li>• Prof Dato' Wan further clarified that there are differences between Public Summary and Executive Summary. Executive Summary of the FPMP need not cover the items (a) to (i) in Criterion 7.1 while the Public Summary must contain all the items listed.</li> <li>• Dr Chan thanked Prof Dato' Wan for providing the clarification which he deemed is important to prevent misunderstanding.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting unanimously agreed to adopt the proposal by FDP to amend the Verifier as "<i>Public summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>".</li> </ul>
I 8.1.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal by JAS Sarawak to include "<i>Environmental Management Plan (EMP)</i>" as a new Verifier for the three regions was considered by the meeting.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that the EMP is not a requirement for Sarawak and the more appropriate document would be the Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR).</li> <li>• For Sabah, Mr Gan mentioned that the Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC) which is the document prepared subsequent to the EIA report issued by Environmental Protection Department (EPD) should be the appropriate Verifier for inclusion.</li> <li>• Mr Gan further explained that the AEC is an agreement enforced by the EPD and has to be signed by both parties (forest plantation manager and EPD) to implement the mitigation measures.</li> <li>• Mr Musa provided further input that the Environmental Compliance Report (ECR) would monitor the implementation of the mitigation measures as contained in the EIA, and hence could also be included as an additional Verifier.</li> <li>• Dr Chan wanted to know the difference between the various documents mentioned, i.e. the EMP, EMR, AEC and ECR.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the naming of the various documents would well be linked to the different legislation used in dealing with this matter in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to include the following as new Verifiers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <i>Environment Management Plan</i> for Peninsular Malaysia</li> <li>○ <i>Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC)</i> and <i>Environmental Compliance Report</i> for Sabah; and</li> <li>○ <i>Environmental Monitoring Report</i> for Sarawak</li> </ul> </li> <li>• However, Dr Gumal proposed that the Secretariat look into these documents to further ascertain their relevance and requested Members to provide sample documents of the various documents to the Secretariat for reference.</li> </ul>
C 8.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal by STA to add "<i>plantation</i>" to the Criterion was agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>• Mr Ting proposed to include "<i>planted</i>" in item (a) as "<i>Yield of all planted forest products harvested</i>" to allow the item to be specific for products from forest plantations, and his view was supported by Mr Nicholas Ting.</li> <li>• Prof Dato' Wan opined that the item should be maintained to allow for a broader coverage to cover multi-species planting or multi-use scenarios in forest plantation.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to maintain the current wording of the Item (a) without any amendment.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 8.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to delete “<i>felling, extraction and transportation records</i>” as a Verifier.</li> <li>However, the Meeting unanimously agreed that the Verifier must be retained as the felling, extraction and transportation records are vital to fulfil the requirements for chain of custody (CoC) to allow for tracking of the timber harvested. Unlike harvesting in natural forests, the Meeting noted that plantation trees are not marked individually for felling, but in blocks and thus tracking of the timber based on the above records are deemed important to ensure traceability of the timber harvested.</li> </ul>
I 8.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to combine the existing two Verifiers into a single Verifier as “<i>Relevant results of monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>”.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal made was based on similar Verifier being used in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) standard.</li> <li>Dr Chan pointed out the proposed Verifier has incorporated the essence of the existing two Verifiers.</li> <li>The Meeting therefore agreed to adopt the proposal by FDPM.</li> </ul>
C 8.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include “<i>plantation</i>” into the wording of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 8.5.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to amend the Verifier as “<i>Public summary of results of monitoring indicators</i>” for reasons similar to earlier discussions under Indicator 7.4.1.</li> </ul>
P 9	<p><u>General Comments</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by Zedtee Sdn Bhd to relocate some of the Indicators (9.1.1, 9.2.1 and 9.3.1) in Principle 9 to Principle 6, to avoid repetition and cross referencing.</li> <li>Dr Chan clarified that Principle 9 is specifically designed to address aspects related to High Conservation Value Forests (HCVF) and feared that the proposed relocation of Indicators would destroy the completeness of Principle 9 and hence proposed that the existing format should be retained.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the views of Dr Chan and agreed that the format of Principle 9 be retained.</li> </ul>
C 9.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include “<i>plantation</i>” to the wording of this Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 9.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin explained that the proposal by FDPM to remove “<i>experts</i>” from the Indicator was because the involvement of experts incurs additional cost which will have to be borne by the forest plantation manager.</li> <li>Mr Omar sought clarification of the definition of “expert” and whether such expert needs to be licensed by the relevant authority, such as the EIA experts or consultants by the Department of Environment.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting concurred with Dato’ Akhrrudin that engaging experts is a costly affair, and was of the view that “experts” should be experienced people with at least 3</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>years of experience in conducting HCVF studies.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Chan and Dr Gumal were of the view the assessment of HCVF in consultation with the relevant stakeholders should also include the experts who may provide the critical and expert information needed to avoid making any mistake relating to the subject matter.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy wanted to know the availability of such independent experts for engagement.</li> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin explained that in the case of Peninsular Malaysia, FRIM as a research institution or the Higher Institution of Learning such as UPM may be able to provide the necessary expert inputs. However, the engagement of experts incurs additional cost and will become prohibitive for the forest plantation managers.</li> <li>• Dr Pan pointed out that HCVF is an important Criterion for the standard. He therefore opined that it is important to include experts in the assessment to identify the various HCVF attributes.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to retain the Indicator without any amendment.</li> </ul>
I 9.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by STA to amend the Verifier <i>“Report on the assessment, identification and demarcation on maps of HCVFs in the Forest Plantation Management Plan”</i> as <i>“Report on the assessment, identification and demarcation on maps of HCVFs”</i>.</li> <li>• While noting that a separate map showing the demarcation and location of the HCVFs could be prepared, the Meeting however maintained that such a map should also be reflected in the Forest Plantation Management Plan (FPMP). The Meeting therefore did not agree with the proposal to delete <i>“in the Forest Plantation Management Plan”</i> from the Verifier as proposed by STA.</li> <li>• The Meeting had a lengthy discussion on the proposal by WWF Malaysia to include the <i>“High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) Toolkit for Malaysia”</i> as a new Verifier.</li> <li>• The Meeting was informed that in Sabah and Sarawak, the HCVF Toolkit has been used in conducting HCVF assessment.</li> <li>• Mr Omar remembered that during the revision of the MC&amp;I(2002), the HCVF Toolkit was still being finalized and has yet to be field tested which resulted in its omission from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) standard.</li> <li>• Prof Dato' Wan proposed to amend the existing Verifier by including <i>“... using guidelines such as the HCVF Toolkit for Malaysia”</i> to provide more flexibility that other guidelines could also be used, especially now that Sabah and Sarawak has started to use this Toolkit.</li> <li>• Dr Pan expressed concern that HCVF Toolkit is not included as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>• Dato' Akhrrudin maintained his stand that the HCVF Toolkit should not be included for Peninsular Malaysia for now.</li> <li>• The chairperson sought the understanding of the Members to agree with the current proposition to have the HCVF Toolkit included only for Sabah and Sarawak. The Meeting agreed with this proposal and noted the matter can be further discussed at the Enquiry Draft level.</li> </ul>
I 9.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier as <i>“Evidence of</i></li> </ul>



Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<i>consultation/Records of the comments of the stakeholders”.</i>
I 9.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposals by FDPM and STA to amend the first Verifier regarding the mapping and demarcation on the ground of HCVF areas.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal raised concern of the negative impact of demarcation on the ground of HCVF areas such as salt licks that would become hotspots for hunters as has been observed in practice.</li> <li>• Mr Gan explained that certain cultural and sensitive sites should not be demarcated on the ground, prompting Dr Chan to propose including “<i>where appropriate</i>” in the wording of the Verifier.</li> <li>• Dr Chan also opined that it would be difficult to demarcate the HCVF areas over large concession areas. It would be more practical to only demarcate should there be development nearby to prevent or minimise the risk of encroachment.</li> <li>• On the proposal by STA to amend “<i>demarcated</i>” with “<i>marked with signage</i>”, the Meeting agreed that it is implicit that demarcation comes with signage to indicate the earmarked boundary.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as “<i>HCVF areas...into the Forest Plantation Management Plan and <u>demarcated</u> on the ground, <u>where appropriate</u>”.</i></li> </ul>
I 9.4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the general comment by STA seeking clarification on the type and extent of assessment requires for “effectiveness of the measures”, the Meeting noted that under Criterion 9.3, special measures are required to be implemented either to maintain or enhance the attributes of the HCVF. The effectiveness of these measures would be monitored under Criterion 9.4 to assess how effectively they have been implemented and appropriate remedial actions will need to be taken if these measures are found to be ineffective.</li> </ul>
I 9.4.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to combine the existing Verifiers as “<i>Relevant results and findings of the HCVF monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>” as per the earlier decision made for Indicator 8.4.1.</li> </ul>
P 10	<p><b>General</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With reference to the comment by Zedtee Sdn Bhd, Ms Fatimah was of the view that Principle 10 should be maintained, which was concurred by Prof Dato’ Wan.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting opined that the MC&amp;I principles and criteria are well laid out.</li> <li>• The Meeting unanimously agreed to maintain Principle 10.</li> </ul>
I 10.1.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add a new Verifier on “<i>Implementation of action plans for natural forest conservation and restoration</i>”.</li> <li>• On this proposal, Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that in the case of Sarawak, the LPF is a licence to plant and harvest what was planted. Natural forests within the LPF will not be disturbed in any way and thus he opined that the proposed Verifier is not applicable to LPFs in Sarawak.</li> <li>• The chairperson explained that in the context of the LPF in Sarawak, it could well be</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>that the net plantable area is 70%, for example, with the balance 30% being kept as natural forest due to slope or other conservation considerations. It is to be noted that from certification view point, the LPF would be treated as a FPMU and would therefore include the 30% to be kept as natural forests. If the natural forests have been degraded due to past logging, then there may be need for conservation and restoration activities to be carried out in these areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that conserving natural forests in LPFs may lead to customary claim by other parties over the said land. On this point, Prof Dato' Wan was of the view that the forest plantation manager will not be held accountable for this during the audit process as it is beyond the control of the LPF management.</li> <li>• Mr Omar proposed that the proposed Verifier be incorporated into the existing Verifier <i>"Forest Plantation Management Plan"</i> as <i>"Forest Plantation Management Plan, including action plan for natural forest conservation and restoration"</i>.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed that as the requirement <i>"including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives"</i> is stipulated in the Indicator, it is implicit that they must be reflected in the Forest Plantation Management Plan. The Meeting therefore agreed to retain the Verifier without any amendment.</li> <li>• Mr Musa added that in the case of Sabah, the Compliance Report prepared under the SFMLA, which reports on the performance, achievement, targets and activities as prescribed in the AWP should be considered for inclusion and his recommendation was supported by Mr Omar. The Meeting agreed to include <i>"Compliance Report"</i> as a new Verifier for Sabah.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to include <i>"Annual Harvesting Plan"</i> instead of <i>"Annual Work Plan"</i> as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the proposal by WWF Malaysia was general in nature and therefore did not include it in the standard.</li> </ul>
I 10.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to amend the Indicator by deleting the phrase <i>"for forest plantation areas"</i>, viewing these words as redundant.</li> <li>• The Meeting unanimously agreed with the proposal as it is understood that the standard focuses on forest plantations.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the proposal by STA to amend the Indicator has been superseded by the above decision made regarding this Indicator.</li> <li>• On the proposal by WWF Malaysia, Dr Pan explained that it is to ensure that ground demarcation is carried out, but agreed that it could also be included as a Verifier under Indicator 10.2.1.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I 10.2.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposals of WCS Malaysia and STA, noting the earlier proposal by WWF Malaysia under Indicator 10.2.1 regarding the same matter.</li> <li>Dato' Akhrrudin sought clarification on the meaning of 'demarcation', and wanted to know whether a signage is regarded adequate for this purpose or the boundary must be painted on the ground.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that for forest plantation, the areas are planted with different species which form natural boundary demarcation and hence was of the view that a signboard indicating the boundary would suffice.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting opined that the wording proposed by STA i.e. <i>"Documentation and maps depicting areas managed as natural forests in the forest plantation area"</i> is more appropriate.</li> <li>Dr Gumal is agreeable with the proposal by STA but further proposed the addition of <i>"demarcated on the ground"</i> at the end.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to add a new Verifier <i>"Documentation and maps depicting areas managed and demarcated as natural forests in the forest plantation area"</i>.</li> </ul>
I 10.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add to the Indicator the following: <i>"Clear on the ground demarcation of the areas for protection, restoration and conservation areas, wildlife corridors and buffer strip"</i>.</li> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting pointed out that the wording is very action-oriented and the Meeting agreed that it could more appropriately be inserted as a Verifier under this Indicator.</li> </ul>
I 10.2.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting took note of the earlier proposal from WWF Malaysia in considering the proposal of WCS Malaysia to include a new Verifier on <i>"Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas"</i>.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by WCS Malaysia and has overall consensus that this proposed Verifier has taken on board the concern of WWF Malaysia.</li> </ul>
I 10.3.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposed addition of a new Verifier <i>"Action taken to plant a diversity of species"</i> by WCS Malaysia.</li> <li>Mr Gan opined that diversity should not be seen merely in terms of species, but also age classes and the structure of the forest. He acknowledged that for pragmatic reason, forest plantation tends to focus on certain species and lamented on the difficulty of managing a multitude of species in forest plantation establishment.</li> <li>The Meeting noted the addition is not necessary as the outcome of the <i>"Action taken to plant a diversity of species"</i> would be reflected in the existing Verifier on <i>"List of species planted in the forest plantation area, including their origin"</i>.</li> </ul>
C 10.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Nicholas Ting expressed having difficulty accepting the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add to the Criterion <i>"Exotic species which are invasive shall not be introduced and those already introduced shall be withdrawn"</i> highlighting that it would be impossible to withdraw those exotic species already introduced and planted.</li> <li>Dr Chan explained that the qualifying word in the proposal is "species which are invasive", and that needs to be given due attention.</li> <li>Mr Musa was of the view that the term "invasive" is subjective.</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting agreed, giving example of the Acacia species, which may be regarded as invasive in open areas, but not in natural forests.</li> <li>• Mr Gan held the same view adding that if Acacia is invasive, it will propagate naturally and would in turn be advantageous as the companies may not have to plant the Acacia. Mr Gan added that based on his reading of research articles, Acacia is not invasive and will not intrude into natural forest.</li> <li>• Mr Nicholas Ting proposed that the Meeting reject this proposal as the Criterion had already included safety measures with regard to the use of exotic species, with provision that only <i>“already established and proven exotic species”</i> is used in forest plantations.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to retain the wording of this Criterion.</li> </ul>
I 10.4.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by STA to amend the Verifier on <i>“Documentation of growth characteristics, performance and management of the selected species for forest plantation establishment”</i> as <i>“Records of permanent sample plots”</i>.</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan was of the view that the Verifier has now been over-simplified as the <i>“Record of Permanent Sample Plots”</i> may simply refer to the records and not on the growth characteristics of the trees and their performance. He was of the view that the existing Verifier should be retained.</li> <li>• Mr Gan supported the view of Prof Dato’ Wan and clarified that the PSP is just a tool to collect data.</li> <li>• The Chairperson pointed out that the need for the establishment and data analysis of PSP has been included as a Verifier under Indicator 10.4.3.</li> <li>• Following these discussions, the Meeting agreed to retain the Verifier without any amendment.</li> </ul>
I 10.4.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Gan strongly supported the proposal by STA to include a new Verifier on <i>“Records of species trial, if any”</i> which is currently a practice carry out by plantation companies in Sabah.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to include the proposal as a new Verifier for the three regions of Malaysia.</li> </ul>
I 10.4.3	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add a new Verifier on <i>“Action taken to control spread of invasive exotic species”</i>.</li> <li>• The Chairperson sought clarification if the new proposal has already been encompassed within the monitoring process of the existing Verifier on <i>“Records of monitoring of forest plantations established with exotic species”</i>. He further explained the planted species would be monitored including its invasiveness.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal however held a different view explaining that the proposed Verifier is action-oriented and is different in content as compared to the existing Verifier mentioned above.</li> <li>• Mr Omar proposed that the Verifier be slightly amend to read <i>“Record of action taken to control the spread of invasive exotic species”</i> which was agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>• Based on the above discussions, the Meeting rejected the proposal by STA to delete</li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	the Verifier on <i>“Records of monitoring of forest plantations established with exotic species”</i> .
I 10.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to delete Indicator 10.5.1 and integrate it into Indicator 10.2.2.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy was of the view that the scope of coverage of Indicator 10.2.2 (dealing with natural landscape) is different from that of Indicator 10.5.1 (managing part of forest plantation as natural forest).</li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan was of the view that Indicator 10.5.1 could be a subset of Indicator 10.2.2 if the decision is to delete Indicator 10.5.1. The Meeting noted that if this position is adopted, then Criterion 10.5 will be left without an Indicator.</li> <li>• Mr Musa explained that Indicator 10.2.2 is more on design and layout while Indicator 10.5.1 is on implementation.</li> <li>• Dr Chan pointed out that if an area does not have the attributes as mentioned in 10.2, then the plantation manager will not be compelled to do it, but in 10.5, the forest planation manager will be required to maintain part of the forest plantation areas as natural forest. Mr Nicholas Ting emphasized that the keywords are “shall be managed” and in LPFs, they are not allowed to manage the natural forests.</li> <li>• Mr Omar gave his view that if the forest area is not disturbed, then its condition could be regarded as near perfect natural forest. But if the area has been degraded, then there will be need to manage and to restore it back to the natural condition.</li> <li>• Mr Gan regarded the proposition of this indicator as slowly converting forest plantations back into natural forests.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the concern of STA where the LPF’s jurisdiction is only on areas to be planted and not the natural forests.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to retain Indicator 10.5.1.</li> </ul>
I 10.6.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to delete the Verifier on <i>“Documentation of choice of species selected for forest plantation establishment”</i> as the content of the Verifier is already covered under Indicators 10.4.1 and 10.4.2.</li> </ul>
C 10.7	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to amend the wording of the Criterion from <i>“Measures...Plantation management shall make every effort to move away from chemical pesticides and fertilizers, including their use in nurseries”</i> to <i>“Measures... Plantation management have to avoid or reduce the usage of chemical pesticides and fertilizer, including their use in nurseries..”</i></li> <li>• Prof Dato’ Wan explained that the original wording is sufficient taking into account the difficulties in the field. While he is not against the use of pesticides, his concerns are on fertilizers and that biological fertilizers are not adopted widely for many reasons.</li> <li>• Noting the difficulty involved, the Meeting agreed to maintain the Criterion without any amendment.</li> </ul>
C 10.8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The proposal to add <i>“especially on adjacent area”</i> to the Criterion by FDPM was considered by the Meeting.</li> <li>• Dr Chan expressed that he had no objection on the addition of “on adjacent areas” but questioned the relevance of including “especially”.</li> <li>• Mr Musa pointed out that the term “adjacent” is covered under “off-site” in the Criterion and therefore viewed the proposal by FDPM as redundant which was subsequently agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by Dr Ramy to add <i>“... as addressed in</i></li> </ul>

Principle/ Criteria/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<i>Principle 2 and 3</i> at the end of the Criterion taking note of the fact there was a proposal to delete Indicator 10.8.3.
I 10.8.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the decision made under Criterion 10.8, the Meeting rejected the proposed amendment by FDPM to add "... <i>especially on adjacent area</i> ..." into the wording of Indicator 10.8.1.</li> </ul>
I 10.8.1	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add "<i>Action taken to address adverse impacts</i>" for the three regions, Mr Omar proposed to further amend the proposal as "<u>Records of action taken</u> ..." and his proposal was supported by Mr Musa</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the above proposal.</li> <li>The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by STA to include "<i>Annual Harvesting Plan</i>" for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
I 10.8.2	<p><b>Verifier</b> <u>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prof Dato' Wan proposed that the first and second Verifier be merged as they cover similar aspects. The Meeting considered his proposal and agreed to merge the two Verifiers as "<i>Reports and analysis on nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of the selected species used in forest plantation establishment</i>".</li> <li>On the proposal by WCS Malaysia to add a new Verifier on "<i>Action taken to exclude, withdraw unsuitable exotic species</i>", Dato' Akhrrudin pointed out that withdrawing the species may be difficult and will result in a loss of both time and resources invested.</li> <li>Dr Gumal explained that the need to remove the unsuitable exotic species is to avoid proliferation of the species that may cause further harm to the indigenous species.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to adopt the proposed Verifier as "<i>Record of action taken to exclude unsuitable exotic species</i>".</li> </ul>
I 10.8.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With the amendment of Criterion 10.8 to incorporate Principles 2 and 3 covering tenure, use rights and indigenous peoples' rights, the Meeting agreed with the proposal by STA to delete Indicator 10.8.3 as it is now deemed redundant.</li> <li>With the deletion of Indicator 10.8.3, the Meeting also agreed that the proposal by WWF Malaysia to add a new Verifier "<i>Land Acquisition Ordinance</i>" for Sabah has now been rendered irrelevant.</li> </ul>

**Revised Process and Timelines for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

<b>Dates</b>	<b>Activity</b>
January – February 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• First (60-day) public comment (15 January – 16 March 2013)</li> <li>• Initiate formation of multi-stakeholder <b>Standards Review Committee</b> (SRC)</li> </ul>
March – July 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compilation of comments/proposals by SRC Secretariat</li> <li>• Preparation of <b>Working Draft</b> by the Secretariat</li> <li>• Formation of multi-stakeholder SRC</li> </ul>
August – October 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC considers <b>Working Draft</b> and prepares <b>Enquiry Draft 1</b></li> </ul>
November – December 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Enquiry Draft 1</b> circulated and posted on MTCC web site for second (30-day) public comment</li> <li>• Compilation of comments/proposals by SRC Secretariat</li> </ul>
January – February 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC considers comments/proposals received from the second public comment period and prepares <b>Enquiry Draft 2</b></li> </ul>
March – April 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MTCC organizes and facilitates regional consultations (i.e. in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia) on <b>Enquiry Draft 2</b></li> <li>• Compilation of comments/proposals by SRC Secretariat</li> </ul>
May – June 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC considers the comments/proposals received from the regional consultations and prepares <b>Final Draft</b></li> </ul>
July – August 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Final Draft</b> circulated and posted on MTCC web site for third (60-day) public comment</li> <li>• Compilation of comments/proposals by SRC Secretariat</li> </ul>
September – December 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC finalises revised standard; revised standard posted on MTCC web site and printed copies made available</li> </ul>

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



**Minutes of the Second Meeting on the  
Standards Review Committee (SRC) for the  
Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Date : 12 – 13 February 2014  
Time : 9.00 a.m. – 5.00 p.m.  
Venue : Hotel 360 Urban Resort @ Hock Lee Centre, Kuching, Sarawak

List of Attendance:

**Members**

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| 1. Assoc Prof Dr Ramy Bulan      | Federation of Orang Ulu Associations of Sarawak (FORUM) |
| 2. Balu Perumal                  | Malaysian Nature Society (MNS)                          |
| 3. Dato' Hj Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud | Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM)          |
| 4. Dr Melvin Gumal               | Wildlife Conservation Society - Malaysia Program (WCS)  |
| 5. Engrit Liaw                   | Sabah Timber Industry Employees Union (STIEU)           |
| 6. Fatimah Mohammad              | Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak (UFES)              |
| 7. Omar Abdul Kadir              | Malaysian Nature Society - Sabah Branch (MNS)           |
| 8. Peter Ling Kwong Hung         | Sarawak Timber Association (STA)                        |
| 9. Raymond Chiew                 | Timber Association Sabah (TAS)                          |
| 10. Ting Chek Hieng              | Sarawak Forestry Corporation (SFC)                      |
| 11. Wak Ziah a/p Bak Sandin      | Persatuan Orang Asli Perak (POAP)                       |

**Alternate Members**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 12. Dr Henry Chan                      | WWF-Malaysia (WWF)                         |
| 13. Edmund Gan                         | Sabah Timber Industries Association (STIA) |
| 14. Elbson Marajan Pengeran            | Sarawak Dayak National Union (SDNU)        |
| 15. Mohd. Najid Shauqi bin Mohd. Sahar | Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia |
| 16. N.C. Saniban bin Amphila           | United Sabah Dusun Association (USDA)      |

**Observers**

- |                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 17. Francis Goh                     | Sabah Softwoods Berhad (SSB)                 |
| 18. Haji Mohamad Jirin Anis         | SFC  |
| 19. Jaime Chan                      | STA  |
| 20. Mohammad Radhi Chu bin Abdullah | FDPM   |
| 21. Pang Suet Kum                   | Malaysian Wood Industries Association (MWIA) |

**Secretariat**

22. Yong Teng Koon	Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC) - Chairman
23. Siti Syaliza Mustapha	MTCC
24. Cheah Chi Ern	MTCC
25. Melvin Ku Kin Kin	MTCC

**Absent with Apology**

- Member / Alternate Member from the Sabah Relevant Governmental Agencies
- Member / Alternate Member from the Peninsular Malaysia Economic Stakeholder Group

**Agenda 1: Opening Remarks**

- 1.5 On behalf of the Secretariat for the Standards Review Committee (SRC), Mr Yong Teng Koon, Chief Executive Officer of MTCC welcomed the Members, Alternate Members and Observers to the Second Meeting of the SRC for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). He also took the opportunity to wish a Happy Chinese New Year to all members who are celebrating the festival.
- 1.6 A special warm welcome was accorded to the Members and Alternate Members who were attending the SRC Meeting for the first time, namely Mr Perumal (MNS), Mr Peter Ling (STA), Native Chief Saniban (USDA), Mr Marajan (SDNU) and Mr Mohd Najid Shauqi (Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia).
- 1.7 Mr Yong provided a brief update on the progress of the review process, highlighting that subsequent to the First Meeting of the SRC held in Kuala Lumpur in August 2013, the Enquiry Draft 1 prepared by the SRC had been subjected to a 30-day second public comment period from 1 to 31 December 2013. The Meeting was informed that a total of four comments were received from four organisations, namely Department of Wildlife and National Parks (PERHILITAN), Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah Forestry Department and WWF. These comments have been compiled by the Secretariat and will be duly considered during this meeting by the SRC.
- 1.8 The Meeting was also informed that the Enquiry Draft 2 to be prepared by the SRC will be subject to regional consultations in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia in April. Mr Yong appealed to the Members for their spirit of understanding and compromise in their deliberations to strive for consensus in decision making at the Meeting.

**Agenda 2: Adoption of Provisional Agenda**

- 2.3 Mr Yong drew the attention of the Meeting to the Provisional Agenda.
- 2.4 Mr Chiew proposed the adoption of the Provisional Agenda and was seconded by Dato' Nor Akhrrudin. The adopted Agenda is attached as **APPENDIX A**.

**Agenda 3: Election of the Chairperson**

- 3.1 Mr Yong called upon Members to elect a chairperson to preside the Second Meeting of the SRC.
- 3.2 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin proposed that Mr Yong be elected as the Chairperson of the Meeting. The proposal was seconded by Ms Fatimah, and was also unanimously agreed by other Members at the Meeting.

**Agenda 4: Confirmation of Minutes of the First Meeting of the SRC**

- 4.1 Mr Gan drew the attention of the Meeting to the last bullet point under Indicator 7.1.1 (page 36) to a statement attributed to him as follows: "Noting that such documents are being used in Johor and are being applied in Sabah, Mr Gan proposed that it be placed under Indicators 6.10.1 and 6.10.2". Mr Gan was of the view that there could be a misunderstanding in the preparation of the minutes and therefore would like to withdraw that statement.
- 4.2 With the amendment, Mr Omar proposed that the Minutes of the First Meeting of the SRC be confirmed, and was seconded by Mr Gan.

**Agenda 5: Matters arising from the First Meeting of the SRC**

- 5.1 The Meeting was informed that during the First Meeting of the SRC, the Meeting had requested the Secretariat to look into a number of matters and to provide feedback/further clarification at the next meeting.
- 5.2 The Meeting was further informed that the Secretariat has prepared four documents which were circulated to all members at the Meeting, to address the matters arising from the First Meeting as follows:

Appendix I: Consideration on Inclusion of New/Amendment of Acts, Ordinances and Regulations raised under Indicator 1.1.1

Appendix II: Feedback on consideration of unratified ILO Conventions in MC&I(Forest Plantations) raised under Criterion 4.3

Appendix III: Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity proposed by WWF-Malaysia raised under Indicator 6.5.4

Appendix IV: Comparison of EMP, EMR, AEC and ECR raised under Indicator 8.1.2

**Consideration on Inclusion of New/Amendment of Acts, Ordinances and Regulations**

- 5.3 The outcome of the deliberation on the relevancy of inclusion of new or amended Acts, Ordinances and Regulations is documented in **Table 1** below.

**Table 1: Deliberation and Decision of the SRC on Inclusion of New/Amendment of Acts, Ordinances and Regulations**

Act / Ordinance / Regulation	Deliberation and Decision of the SRC
Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that the Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007 is basically an Act to “provide for the offence of trafficking in persons, the protection and support of trafficked persons, the establishment of the Council for Anti-Trafficking in Persons, and for matters connected therewith”.</li> <li>• The Meeting took note of the Secretariat’s view that the concern related to the use of trafficked persons is addressed under Criterion 4.2, and that the addition might unnecessarily burden the standard.</li> <li>• Mr Gan expressed his view that for a FMU to be certified, only legal workers could be employed. Hence the inclusion of the Act is deemed redundant and unnecessary.</li> <li>• Ms Liaw opined that it is not wrong to include this Act as it helps to ensure that no trafficked persons are employed in forest plantation operations.</li> <li>• Mr Omar concurred with the Secretariat that the relevant provisions of the Act could be covered under Criterion 4.2.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal stated that the number of migrant workers could be very high in forest plantations. Since legality of workers is already covered under Criterion 4.2, he was of the view that it would not be a burden to include this Act. Additionally, including the Act indicates awareness of the issue and concern that need to be addressed by forest plantations, considering the large number of migrant workers in the sector.</li> <li>• Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin proposed to place the Act under Verifier 1.1.1 as it also applies to Peninsular Malaysia. He added that the audit process would require foreign workers to present their work permit during the audit.</li> <li>• Mr Gan pointed out that compliance to the laws listed in the standard must be demonstrated by understanding the provisions of the law. This is going to be an additional burden on the forest manager.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy agreed that the inclusion would require additional understanding on this Act by the FMU manager but shared the view of Dr Gumal that the inclusion would not tantamount to having to institute new procedure as it is already being practised in fulfilling the existing requirements.</li> <li>• Ms Fatimah informed that the proposal to include this Act has been due to a report received by the Malaysian Trade Union Congress on illegal workers in plantations in Peninsular Malaysia in 2011-2012.</li> <li>• Following further discussion, the Meeting reached compromise by agreeing to include a new Indicator 4.1.3 to prohibit the hiring of illegal workers so that the relevant provisions in the “<i>Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007</i>” could be addressed in the new indicator.</li> </ul> <p><b>[Note: In view that the Meeting did not deliberate on this matter during the Second Meeting of the SRC, it is proposed that the Secretariat will draft the new Indicator for deliberation at the Third Meeting of the SRC.]</b></p>

Act / Ordinance / Regulation	Deliberation and Decision of the SRC
Employees Provident Fund Act 1991	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Perumal enquired if the EPF Act applies to both workers receiving monthly and daily wages.</li> <li>• Ms Fatimah confirmed that contribution to EPF applies to all Malaysian workers, irrespective if the worker is receiving monthly or daily wages.</li> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin wanted to know if the FMU would be responsible to ensure that employees of subcontractors receive EPF contribution. Mr Gan responded that the FMU is responsible because the subcontractors are hired by the FMU. In certification, the FMU manager is duty bound to ensure that their contractors and subcontractors comply with certification requirements.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the "<i>Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</i>" is relevant and should be included as a Verifier under Indicator 4.2.1.</li> </ul>
Environmental Quality (Clean Air) Regulations 1978	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was informed that this Regulation is a separate regulation from the Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) (Amendment) Regulations, 2005 and that the provisions of the regulation are more relevant for industrial facilities rather than for forest plantation activities.</li> <li>• Mr Gan agreed that the Regulation applies to processing facilities, and therefore should be excluded as matters for environmental protection have already been covered under the Environmental Protection Enactment 2002 in Sabah.</li> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin pointed out that the finding of the Secretariat confirms the earlier decision of the First Meeting of the SRC to exclude this Regulation.</li> <li>• The Meeting concluded that this Regulation is not relevant for inclusion in the Standard.</li> </ul>
International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that this Act is relevant as it is the national legislation for the implementation of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of wild flora and fauna (CITES).</li> </ul>
Malaysian Quarantine and Inspection Services Act 2011	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that this Act is relevant if there is importation of planting material into the country.</li> <li>• Mr Gan inquired if the Act covers all three regions of Malaysia as he was of the opinion that in Sabah, import/export of planting materials is under the jurisdiction of the Sabah Agriculture Department.</li> <li>• Ms Pang clarified that the permit to import/export of seeds is issued by the Department of Agriculture while the Malaysian Quarantine and Inspection Services (MAQIS) provides the inspection services.</li> <li>• After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to include the "<i>Malaysian Quarantine and Inspection Services Act 2011</i>" as a Verifier under Indicator 1.1.1 for Peninsular Malaysia. The Secretariat would provide confirmation as to whether the Act is applicable throughout Malaysia.</li> </ul>
Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that this Act has been implemented and therefore is relevant for inclusion in the Standard.</li> </ul>

Act / Ordinance / Regulation	Deliberation and Decision of the SRC
National Agrofood Policy 2011-2020 ( <i>Dasar Agromakanan Negara 2011-2020</i> )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that this policy focuses on the sustainability of agriculture and food production and is not related to forestry. The Meeting therefore concurred with the earlier proposal made by STA at the First Meeting of the SRC to remove this policy as a Verifier.</li> </ul>
National Physical Plan-2, 2010	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed that the “National Physical Plan-2, 2010” which has provision to prevent or minimize habitat fragmentation, has relevance for forest plantation activities and therefore should be included as a Verifier.</li> </ul>
National Tiger Conservation Action Plan for Malaysia, 2008-2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the additional information provided by the Secretariat and agreed to maintain the decision made at the First Meeting of the SRC to include the “<i>National Tiger Conservation Action Plan for Malaysia, 2008-2020</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> </ul>
National Timber Industry Policy 2009-2020	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Making reference to Enquiry Draft 1, Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin questioned if the National Timber Industry Policy (NATIP) is not applicable to Sabah and Sarawak as it only appears as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>The Meeting was informed that NATIP is a national policy covering all regions of Malaysia with a goal to achieve annual export revenue for timber and timber products of RM 53 billion by the year 2020.</li> <li>Mr Chiew was of the opinion that as NATIP’s major focus is on the downstream timber processing, with special emphasis on the manufacturing and export of furniture; as Sabah and Sarawak hardly have any furniture manufacturing activities in both states, therefore it does not cover Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>Ms Chan was of the opinion that although the policy is applicable throughout Malaysia, the practice on the ground is that the Sabah and Sarawak state governments have not accepted it, and therefore the private sector should not be expected to implement it.</li> <li>The Chairperson iterated the relevance of NATIP by referring the Meeting to ‘NATIP - Thrust 2: Supply of Raw Materials’, which focuses on the sustainability of the natural forest, including the encouragement to establish forest plantations, and utilising marginal land for tree planting.</li> <li>The economic stakeholders from Sabah and Sarawak were of the opinion that the goal is not achievable and should not be included in the Standard.</li> <li>The Chairperson requested the Meeting to focus on considering whether the policy is relevant to forest plantations. He added that the FMU will not be faulted if Malaysia cannot achieve the goal of generating RM 53 billion export earning by 2020. The policy is important as it contains provision for establishing forest plantations.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin pointed out that the State Forestry Departments in Peninsular Malaysia have referred to the NATIP as the basis for establishing new forest plantations.</li> <li>Following further discussion, Mr Perumal proposed that where NATIP is listed as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, Sabah and Sarawak should list their own relevant state policies. This was concurred by Mr Ting.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed that where NATIP is listed</li> </ul>

Act / Ordinance / Regulation	Deliberation and Decision of the SRC
	<p>as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, the corresponding state policy should be listed for Sarawak.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As for Sabah, Mr Gan proposed that further discussion with the Sabah Forestry Department is needed with regard to whether the NATIP or the relevant state policy should be listed as a Verifier.</li> </ul>
<p>National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the “<i>Minimum Wages Order 2012</i>” has already been implemented in Malaysia and hence it is relevant for inclusion as a Verifier.</li> </ul>
<p>Occupational Safety and Health (Notification of Accident, Dangerous Occurrence, Occupational Poisoning and Occupational Diseases) Regulations 2004</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that this Regulation requires that accidents, dangerous occurrence, occupational poisoning and disease should be reported and the relevant agency, i.e. Department of Occupational Safety and Health (DOSH), be notified. This is a legal requirement under the Malaysian law.</li> <li>The Meeting therefore agreed by consensus that this Regulation should be included as a Verifier.</li> </ul>
<p>Workers’ Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that this Act is an Act to “prescribe the minimum standards of housing and nurseries for workers and their dependants, to require employers to allot land for cultivation and grazing in a place of employment, to require employers to provide health, hospital, medical and social amenities and to provide for matters incidental thereto”.</li> <li>On the enquiry from Mr Chiew if the Act applies to the three regions in Malaysia, the Meeting noted that Section 1 (2) states that “This Act shall apply throughout Malaysia”.</li> <li>Mr Gan pointed out that this Act contradicts the Sabah Forest Enactment which does not allow animal grazing in the forest reserve.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akharrudin highlighted that animal grazing is also not allowed in the Permanent Reserved Forest in Peninsular Malaysia. He was of the opinion that further clarification is needed from Jabatan Tenaga Kerja (JTK) on the relevance and applicability of this Act to forest environment.</li> <li>Mr Chiew pointed out that the FMUs in Sabah have been given the licence to use the land for a limited duration of time, and that it would be unfair to</li> </ul>

Act / Ordinance / Regulation	Deliberation and Decision of the SRC
	<p>expect the concessionaire to establish full-fledge housing, health, medical and social amenities for the workers; furthermore, Standards of Housing &amp; Amenities requirements in East and West Malaysia could be different, therefore, this has to be looked into with further details.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Radhi Chu added that in the case of Peninsular Malaysia, most of the workers are employed under short term contract and have their own accommodation, and therefore do not need housing facilities from their employers.</li> <li>• Considering that the Meeting was still unclear about the applicability of the Act, Mr Gan was of the opinion that this Act should not be included for now.</li> <li>• The Meeting requested the Secretariat to refer to JTK to ascertain the application of the Act, and that the matter would be further considered at the next Meeting of the SRC.</li> </ul>
Biosafety Act, 2007	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that the Biosafety Act regulates the release, importation, exportation and contained use of living modified organisms, and the release of products of such organisms, with the objectives of protecting human, plant and animal health, the environment and biological diversity.</li> <li>• The Meeting confirmed the earlier decision made by the First Meeting of the SRC to include “Biosafety Act 2007” as a Verifier for the three regions of Malaysia under Indicators 1.1.1 and 6.8.1.</li> </ul>

#### **Feedback on considerations of unratified ILO Conventions in MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

- 5.4 The Meeting noted the reasons for the non-ratification of three ILO Conventions that were included in the MC&I(Forest Plantations) standard. The ILO Convention No. 87 is not ratified by Malaysia as Malaysia does not allow workers to join unions outside their work sector. On ILO Convention No. 111 related to Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, Malaysia is not able to ratify the convention as it contravenes the provision of the Federal Constitution which provides safeguards for the special position of the Malays and the natives in the states of Sabah and Sarawak. ILO Convention No. 105 regarding the Abolition of Forced Labour, Malaysia has actually ratified the convention in 1958. However, Malaysia denounced the Convention in 1990 due to fundamental differences in interpretation with regard to the practice in Malaysia to provide light work to prisoners as part of the efforts to rehabilitate them so that they can have the necessary skills to be accepted for employment/integration upon their release from prison. They are not “forced” to work but are those who have volunteered to work on their free will.
- 5.5 Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin opined that if a convention is not ratified in Malaysia, government agencies cannot be seen to be a party to it. He also pointed out that the wording of Principle 1 “Forest management shall respect ... international treaties and agreements to which Malaysia is a signatory” further support his point that only ratified Conventions should be included.



- 5.6 The Meeting was informed that the inclusion of all Core ILO Conventions including the three non-ratified Conventions mentioned above is a requirement of all international forest certification schemes.
- 5.7 In response, Dato' Nor Akhrrudin proposed and was supported by Dr Gumal that a remark be made in the standard to clarify that these three ILO Conventions are not ratified by Malaysia.
- 5.8 Mr Perumal was of the opinion that in order to avoid future misunderstanding, the reasons for the non-ratification should be recorded somewhere within the standard. Dr Gumal added that this would help avoid the relevant government agencies being accused of negligence for not highlighting this matter in the Meeting and that the decision to include the non-ratified ILO Conventions had been decided through consensus as a group.
- 5.9 Mr Omar emphasised that for the standard to be accepted internationally, it needs to include Core ILO Conventions. He pointed out that under Criterion 1.3, "Core International Labour Organisation (ILO) Conventions" is listed as a Verifier, and not the individual ILO Conventions. He was of the view that even if Malaysia does not ratify some of the conventions, it does not mean that the FMU cannot comply with them, especially now that the reasons for the non-ratification have been made known. Mr Omar also made reference to the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) which is not a binding declaration, but has been included in the Standard.
- 5.10 The Chairperson highlighted that it is unusual for a standard to document the reasons for the non-ratification of certain conventions, and also documenting the reasons may neither necessarily bring additional value to the standard nor to Malaysia as a country. He therefore requested the Meeting to further consider this proposal.
- 5.11 After further deliberation and taking into consideration the pros and cons of including the reasons for the non-ratification of certain ILO conventions, the Meeting agreed to list the Verifier for Indicator 1.3.1 as "Core International Labour Organisation (ILO) Conventions" without the additional clarification note on the non-ratified ILO Conventions.

#### **Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity proposed by WWF-Malaysia**

- 5.12 The Meeting was informed of the full titles of the two documents earlier proposed by WWF to be included as Verifiers as follows:
- (i) "Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers & Practitioners" and
  - (ii) "Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers & Practitioners".

The Guidelines were published by the Department of Irrigation and Drainage (DID).

- 5.13 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin expressed his view that the Guideline on *Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape* places emphasis on water catchment area which is defined differently from the definition used by the FDPM. According to DID, the definition of water catchment area covers water bodies for the whole country, while FDPM defines catchment area as specific area designated for the supply of water. He added that the Guideline may be more relevant for natural forest management than for forest plantations.

- 5.14 Mr Ting informed the Meeting that the Public Works Department for Sarawak has issued guidelines to address matters relating to water catchment areas.
- 5.15 Mr Gan remarked that specific guidelines for forest management are already available and there is no need to include Guidelines that are too general as they do not serve any purpose. The Meeting agreed that the DID guidelines appear to include all aspects of landscape and biodiversity management in general.
- 5.16 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin opined that "*Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers & Practitioners*" would require further study before a decision could be made. He however conceded that "*Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers & Practitioners*" would be applicable to Peninsular Malaysia as forest plantation establishment is also required to take into consideration riparian requirement.
- 5.17 Ms Pang opined that private forest plantations in Peninsular Malaysia would not be able to comply with the riparian guidelines because the FMU areas are too small.
- 5.18 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to Indicator 6.5.4 on "Availability and implementation of guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers" which implies that the FMU manager needs to have a guideline on the management and conservation of buffer strips. In this connection, if the FMU has yet to develop such guidelines, they could refer to this guideline to support the existing verifier on "Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers".
- 5.19 Mr Omar was of the opinion that listing the name of the Guideline as a Verifier would help clarify the requirement. Dato' Nor Akhrrudin however highlighted that the Guideline is not easily accessible to the public, and therefore should not be included. Ms Pang supported the view of Dato' Nor Akhrrudin.
- 5.20 Additionally, Dato' Nor Akhrrudin wanted to know if the Guideline is applicable to Sabah and Sarawak with Mr Ting reiterating that Sarawak has its own riparian guidelines.
- 5.21 After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed not to include the *Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape* and *Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone* as Verifiers for now and requested the Members from the three regions to study the Guidelines and to compare them with any existing guidelines that are currently in use in their respective region so that a more informed decision on this matter could be made at the next Meeting of the SRC.

#### **Comparison of EMP, EMR, AEC and ECR raised under Indicator 8.1.2**

- 5.22 The Meeting noted the difference between Environmental Management Plan (EMP), Environmental Management Report (EMR), Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC) and Environmental Compliance Report (ECR) based on the feedback obtained from the three regions by the Secretariat. In general, EIA is applied for projects and development activities. EMP is part of the EIA report to indicate the development plan of the project, and EMR is the requirement where project proponents are required to submit quarterly report to the relevant authority. AEC is an agreement signed between the project proponent and the Sabah Environmental Protection Department to implement mitigation measures, and ECR monitors the implementation of the mitigation measures, in the case of Sabah.

**Agenda 6: Consideration of comments received from the Second (30-day) Public Comment Period on Enquiry Draft 1**

- 5.4 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the document on “Compilation of comments received from the 30-day Second Public Comment period for the Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)”, which was circulated earlier via courier and email to all Members and Alternate Members on 15 January 2014. The Meeting was informed that this document will form the basis for the SRC to deliberate on, to prepare the Enquiry Draft 2 of the revised standard.
- 5.5 The deliberations on the compilation of comments received are as recorded in **Table 2**, and the finalised Enquiry Draft 2 attached as **APPENDIX II**.

**Table 2: Deliberations and Decisions on Comments Received on  
Enquiry Draft 1 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I1.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered and agreed to amend the citation of the following Verifiers for Sabah as proposed by the SFD: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Interpretation (Definition of Native) Ordinance 1952</i> to “<i>Interpretation (Definition of Native) Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 64)</i>”</li> <li><i>Labour Ordinance (Sabah) Cap 67</i> to “<i>Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</i>”</li> <li><i>Water Resources Enactment, 1998</i> to “<i>Sabah Water Resources Enactment 1998</i>”</li> </ul> </li> <li>With regard to the proposal to include the of <i>Native Courts Enactment 1992</i> as a new Verifier, Dr Ramy commented that the proposal by SFD is relevant and appropriate as the existing Verifier <i>Native Courts (Native Customary Laws) Rules 1995</i> was made under this Enactment.</li> <li>The Meeting therefore agreed that the “<i>Native Courts Enactment 1992</i>” be included as a new Verifier, with the <i>Native Courts (Native Customary Laws) Rules 1995</i> be relegated as a sub-Verifier.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM to amend the Verifier on Endangered Species Act 2008 as “<i>International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</i>”.</li> </ul>
I1.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered WWF’s proposal to include “financial reports on prescribed fee, royalties, taxes and other charges being paid” as a Verifier under Indicator 1.2.2.</li> <li>Ms Pang highlighted that there is a difference between “financial reports” and “records” as financial report would be more detailed and involve financial accounts while the Indicator only requires record of payment made in the form of receipt of payment.</li> <li>Mr Omar was in agreement that the Indicator requires only record of payment, and not financial record, and was therefore of the view the existing Verifier is adequate.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with consensus that there is no necessity to include “financial reports on prescribed fee, royalties, taxes and other charges being paid” as a new Verifier under Indicator 1.2.2.</li> </ul>
I1.3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by SFD to add “United Nations Framework to the Kyoto Protocol as “<i>Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change 1997</i>”.</li> <li>Mr Ting proposed that the <i>United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 2007 (UNDRIP)</i>, be removed from the list of Verifiers for Sarawak.</li> <li>Dr Ramy wanted to know the rationale for the exclusion of this internationally accepted Declaration. Mr Ting explained that the decision was made by the higher authorities in Sarawak as the UNDRIP has not been endorsed or accepted by the Sarawak State Government.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that Malaysia is a signatory to the Declaration and UNDRIP is a requirement stipulated by international certification schemes, including the PEFC. Hence, there is value in maintaining the UNDRIP as a Verifier, as not including it might result in a non-conformity when the revised MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) is submitted for international endorsement.</li> <li>Recognising the sensitivity of the matter, Dr Chan proposed that the SRC make a</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>representation to the Sarawak state government to provide clarification and seek confirmation from the state authority to include the UNDRIP as a Verifier for Sarawak.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Gumal disagreed with the proposal as it would set a precedence requiring the SRC to make representation to other stakeholder groups, should similar situation arise in the future.</li> <li>• Mr Omar was of the opinion that the Verifier should be retained as Malaysia is a signatory to this Declaration.</li> <li>• Dr Chan concurred and added that the UNDRIP should not be removed because it would weaken the credibility of the standard especially in the eyes of international stakeholders.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the Enquiry Draft 2 as a result of this SRC Meeting would be subjected to three regional consultations i.e. in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia and all the relevant stakeholders, including state government agencies will be invited to participate, where stakeholders can obtain clarification and provide further comment on the Enquiry Draft 2.</li> <li>• Taking into consideration this feedback, the Meeting agreed to retain the UNDRIP as a Verifier for Sarawak. The Meeting also agreed that representative from the State Attorney-General's Chambers be invited to participate in the regional consultation in Sarawak. Members of the SRC in Sarawak have been requested to encourage the participation of the State Attorney-General's Chambers in the regional consultation scheduled to be held in April 2014.</li> </ul>
I2.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin provided clarification on the proposed amendment by FDPM to amend "local laws" to "related laws". He was of the view that "related laws" are more precise in this context and have a broader coverage than "local laws". He also held the view that "local laws" need to be passed by a legislative body.</li> <li>• Dr Ramy explained that besides the written law, common law and customary law are also considered as laws under the Malaysian Constitution. Hence it is incorrect to say that a law only becomes 'law' when it is passed by a law making body.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the "local laws" as stated in the amendment was actually decided at the First SRC Meeting to replace the "customary tenure or use rights". The Meeting agreed with Dr Ramy's proposal to change the "local laws" to "customary laws" for added clarity.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed that all subsequent proposals by FDPM on "local laws" be replaced with "customary laws".</li> </ul>
I2.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to replace "local laws" with "customary laws" as per the decision made under Indicator 2.2.1.</li> </ul>
I2.3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting deliberated on the proposal by FDPM to delete the word "outcomes" from the Verifier on "Records of outcomes of direct negotiations or arbitration".</li> <li>• Mr Radhi Chu explained that achieving an outcome from a negotiation/arbitration could take a long time and hence requiring the FMU manager to produce record of outcomes if a negotiation is still on-going would be deemed demanding and difficult.</li> <li>• Mr Omar pointed out that the FMU is required to demonstrate taking initiative to resolve disputes, which could be substantiated through the record of outcomes. The outcome could be that the issue is still unresolved and hence the process on-going.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal clarified that the records of direct negotiations or arbitration should be made available, and if the dispute has been resolved, the outcome should also be made</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by Dr Gumal to amend the Verifier as “<i>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration and outcomes</i>”.</li> </ul>
I3.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to replace “local laws” with “customary laws” as per the decision under Indicator 2.2.1.</li> </ul>
I3.1.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As per the decision made under Indicator 2.3.1, the Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier to “Records of direct negotiations or arbitration concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit and outcomes”.</li> </ul>
I3.4.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by FDPM to define the term ‘fair and equitable’ in the glossary, the Meeting was informed that the term has not been defined in other standards and the SRC would need time to formulate the definition, if it is required.</li> <li>Dr Ramy added that the definition for the term is subjective, depending on circumstances.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin opined that any compensation to be made should be decided by mutual agreement between the parties involved, as stipulated in Criteria 3.4. However in many cases, an agreement is difficult to achieve when there are more than two parties involved, or when the community does not agree with the decision of their elected representatives.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed that a definition for the term “fair and equitable” is not necessary, but adopted the proposal by Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin that the Verifier be amended as “...fair and equitable compensation <u>through mutual agreement</u>, for the commercial utilisation of ...” to add clarity that the compensation is agreed based on mutual agreement.</li> </ul>
I4.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by SFD to include a new Verifier on “Director’s Circular FD 07/2013: Use of Weedicides and Pesticides”.</li> </ul>
I4.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting deliberated on the proposal by FDPM to include the relevant sections of the Acts listed as Verifiers.</li> <li>Dr Chan wanted to know if this proposal would mean that the same exercise should be carried out to identify the relevant sections for all the laws listed in the Standard.</li> <li>While noting that listing out specific sections of the laws would facilitate and assist the auditors and FMU managers, Mr Omar cautioned that it would be an extensive exercise for the SRC to undertake to list all relevant sections for all laws, which would significantly inflate the Standard.</li> <li>Upon further deliberation, Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin agreed to retract the proposal by FDPM to include relevant sections of the Acts.</li> </ul>
I5.4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Marajan sought clarification on the Verifier for Indicator 5.4.1 i.e. “Diversification strategy in forest plantation development” and wanted to know if it is in the form of a document on diversification strategy.</li> <li>The Meeting deliberated on the various proposals to provide additional clarity to this verifier and agreed to amend the Verifier as “Report on diversification strategy in forest plantation development”.</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I5.6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin explained that the word "approved" in the Verifier "Area harvested according to the approved Annual Work Plan" is redundant as any official document presented as a Verifier must be an approved document. He added that if this word is not removed then this word should also be added for all the other documents listed as Verifiers.</li> <li>• The Meeting concurred with Dato' Nor Akhrrudin's view and therefore agreed to amend the Verifier as "Area harvested according to Annual Work Plan".</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed to include the proposal by WWF to add a new Verifier on 'Permit to Harvest Coupe' for Sarawak, after hearing the explanation from Mr Ting that the permit is for the extraction of timber from planted forest issued by SFC.</li> </ul>
P6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• WWF resubmitted the proposal that an additional criterion requiring the establishment of buffer zones between an FMU and the Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) which was not endorsed by the SRC at its First Meeting.</li> <li>• Dr Chan sought clarification on whether the FMU which is adjacent to the national parks has to maintain buffer zones at the adjoining boundaries. He was of the opinion that it would not be an additional burden if it has been the current practice of existing FMUs.</li> <li>• Mr Ting pointed out that under the License for Planted Forest, the FMU is required to establish a buffer zone for such situation.</li> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin added that the need to set aside buffer zone is already practised by the government-owned FMUs as a requirement under the EIA, which is required to be indicated in the Forest Management Plan (FMP). He therefore was of the view that creating a new Criterion on this matter would not be necessary.</li> <li>• Dr Chan explained the importance of setting aside buffer zones for ESA and High Value Conservation Forests (HCVF), which could be located within or outside the FMU. He therefore opined that a new Indicator should be formulated to address this requirement.</li> <li>• If a new Indicator is formulated, Dr Gumal proposed that the new Indicator be formulated under Criterion 6.4 which addresses the protection of landscape, covering larger areas.</li> <li>• Dr Chan agreed that the additional Indicator would enhance the protection of the HCVF/ESA outside the plantation area, and at the same time would strengthen the FMP.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal further added that the proposed Indicator would also be important for Peninsular Malaysia to strengthen the protection of the Central Forest Spine (CFS) initiative.</li> <li>• In discussing the formulation of the new Indicator, Dato' Nor Akhrrudin cautioned against the use of the term 'ESA' as it is an established term in the National Physical Plan-2 whereby ESA 1, ESA 2, and ESA 3 refer to different categories of conservation areas and that logging activity is allowed in ESA 2 and 3.</li> <li>• Following further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to include a new Indicator 6.4.3 with the associated verifiers as follows:  "Where the forest plantation is located adjacent to an environmentally sensitive area, adequate buffer zone shall be established and maintained.  <u>Verifier:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>▪ Demarcation on map of environmentally sensitive area"</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
I6.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the proposal by WWF to elaborate on the "site disturbing operations" is now made redundant as the First Meeting of the SRC has agreed to amend the term as "forest plantation operations".</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I6.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Recalling the earlier discussion and decision made under Matters Arising (Item 5.21), the Meeting agreed not to include “Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners”, and to defer the decision on the inclusion of “Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners” to the next Meeting of SRC.</li> <li>The Meeting also decided that it was appropriate to include an additional Verifier, the “Red list of Mammals for Peninsular Malaysia” for Indicator 6.1.2.</li> </ul> <p>[Note: The SRC’s deliberation on Indicator 6.2.1 below is referred for this decision]</p>
C6.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by FDPM to replace the term “controlled” with “prohibited”, the Meeting recalled that the matter had been extensively discussed at the First Meeting of the SRC and it was agreed that the term “prohibited” would restrict the user rights of indigenous peoples, and hence the decision to maintain the word “controlled” in the Criterion.</li> <li>In clarifying the position of FDPM, Dato’ Nor Akhiruddin pointed out that the proposal is in line with the National Forestry Act, Section 81(f) that prohibits hunting within the permanent reserved forests.</li> <li>The Secretariat pointed out that forest plantations may also be established outside of a permanent reserved forest where the provisions of the National Forestry Act do not apply.</li> <li>Following further discussions, and taking into account the need to consider the user rights of the indigenous peoples, the Meeting agreed with Dr Gumal’s proposal to amend the Criterion as “... Hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting shall be controlled <u>in accordance with applicable statutes and customary laws.</u>”</li> </ul>
I6.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In introducing the proposed amendment by FDPM, Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin explained that providing evidence of the measures taken to address human-wildlife conflict would be more appropriate than listing the “Guidelines to address human-wildlife conflict” that was issued by PERHILITAN as a verifier.</li> <li>Mr Perumal agreed with Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin that records of measures taken would be more appropriate.</li> <li>The Meeting unanimously agreed to amend the Verifier “Guidelines to address human-wildlife conflict” as “Records of measures taken to address human-wildlife conflict”.</li> <li>On the proposal by WWF to broaden the coverage of “seed trees” to include “seed/fruit/fig trees”, the Meeting agreed that there is no necessity for the change as fruit/fig trees are deemed to have been covered under the “nesting and feeding areas” of the Indicator.</li> <li>Regarding the proposal to include IUCN Red List, the Meeting was informed that the First Meeting of the SRC had decided not to include the IUCN Red List as it was formulated based on a precautionary approach, and a number of plant species which are not endangered, rare or threatened in Malaysia have been listed therein. The Meeting agreed that the Malaysia Plant Red List would be a better Verifier and noted that it has been included as a Verifier under Indicator 6.1.2.</li> <li>As the Malaysia Plant Red List covers only tree species, Mr Perumal proposed that the “Red list of Mammals for Peninsular Malaysia” be included as a new Verifier for Indicator 6.1.2 and was agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>The Meeting also considered the remaining proposals by WWF and decided that “clear on the ground demarcation of the conservation areas” have been sufficiently covered</li> </ul>



Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	under the Verifier “Demarcation of the conservation area” for Indicator 6.2.2.
I6.2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by WWF to list out examples of the guidelines, the Meeting agreed that the existing Verifier “Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas” has been kept general, and is meant to allow the FPMU to either adopt existing guideline (if there is) or to develop new guideline (if there is none). The Meeting agreed that the existing Verifier is more flexible.</li> <li>Regarding “Clear on the ground demarcation of the conservation and protection areas” as an additional Verifier, the Meeting noted that the First Meeting of the SRC has taken on board this proposal through the adoption of the Verifier “Demarcation of the conservation area”.</li> <li>The Meeting also considered and agreed with the proposals by Dr Gumal to include three new Verifiers, i.e. “National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020” and the “National Elephant Conservation Action Plan” for Peninsular Malaysia, “Orangutan Strategic Action Plan: Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation Area” for Sarawak, as well as the proposal by Mr Omar to include three new Verifiers, i.e. “Rhinoceros Action Plan, 2012-2016”; “Asian Elephant Action Plan”; and “Orangutan Action Plan, 2012-2016” for Sabah.</li> </ul>
I6.2.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to maintain the wording of the Indicator, as well as the list of Verifiers as per the decision made under Criterion 6.2.</li> </ul>
I6.3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal by FDPM to delete the Verifier “Guidelines for the conservation of genetic species and ecosystem diversity”, Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin explained that such a guideline is currently not available and would make it impossible for the FPMU to comply, especially in the context of forest plantation.</li> <li>Mr Perumal suggested that the alternative would be to use the “Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners” for this purpose.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to maintain the current Verifier and to consider the possibility of replacing it with “Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners”, to be deliberated at the next meeting.</li> </ul>
I6.3.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting recognised that biological corridors and buffer zones are part of the requirement for sustainability, and are required to be reflected in the FPMP and the Harvesting Plan of an FPMU.</li> <li>Referring to the discussion and decision made earlier under Matters Arising (Item 5.21) on the guidelines from DID, the Meeting agreed not to include the “Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners”, and to consider the “Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners” at the next SRC Meeting.</li> </ul>
I6.5.1 & I6.5.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to merge Indicators 6.5.1 and 6.5.2 to a single Indicator as the requirements of the two Indicators are similar.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to merge the two Indicators as Indicator 6.5.1 as “Availability and implementation of forest plantation establishment and harvesting procedures...”. The</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>Meeting also agreed that the Verifiers for both the original Indicators 6.5.1 and 6.5.2 be retained for the new Indicator 6.5.1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Ting wanted to know if the “Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia” is more relevant for the town and planning sector rather than for the forestry sector. Mr Ting added that erosion and siltation control for rivers within a forest plantation area is covered by the EIA.</li> <li>• Mr Omar pointed out that the above Guideline is relevant for forest operations near rivers to prevent siltation or damage to the river.</li> <li>• Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin informed that the guideline is used for the preparation of EIA in Peninsular Malaysia. Mr Omar pointed out that the same procedure is also adopted in Sabah.</li> <li>• As the proposal to include the Guideline was submitted by Jabatan Alam Sekitar Sarawak, the Meeting requested the SRC Members from Sarawak to confirm the applicability of this Guideline in Sarawak and to update the SRC accordingly at the next Meeting.</li> </ul>
I6.5.3 (New I6.5.2)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the proposal by FDPM to delete the Verifier “Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance”, the Meeting opined that an alternative guidance document should be included to fulfil the requirement of the Indicator.</li> <li>• Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin informed the Meeting that the “Standard operating procedure for harvesting operations” is available and could be included to address the issue regarding road construction prior to harvesting operations. The Chairperson highlighted that there is also a need to add “Standard operating procedure for forest plantation establishment” to provide guidance for plantation development which would also include road construction during forest plantation establishment.</li> <li>• Mr Ting informed the Meeting that in the case of Sarawak, the Guidelines for forest road layout is available and is being used in Sarawak, but not the standard operating procedures as proposed by FDPM. He therefore proposed that the existing Verifiers be maintained for Sarawak.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to replace the “Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance” with the two standard operating procedures i.e. “Standard operating procedure for harvesting operations” and “Standard operating procedure for forest plantation establishment” for Peninsular Malaysia and Sabah while maintaining the existing Guidelines for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
I6.5.4 (New I6.5.3)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the proposal to delete the “Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers,” Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin recalled the earlier discussion on the document “Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone – Guideline for Planners, Decision-Makers &amp; Practitioners” and proposed that this matter be further considered at the next meeting of the SRC.</li> <li>• The Meeting took note of Mr Omar’s concern that an FPMP is not a public document and should not be used as a substitute to guidance documents as the public does not have access to the FPMP.</li> </ul>
I6.7.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by FDPM to replace the existing Verifier “Standard operating procedures on waste disposal and re-cycling of solid non-organic waste” with two guidelines related to storage and disposal of pesticides.</li> <li>• Mr Omar commented that the two proposed guidelines are related to pesticides and do not contain guidance on waste disposal and recycling of solid non-organic waste. He</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	<p>added that the two proposed guidelines are covered under the Pesticide Act which is addressed under Criterion 6.6.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Based on the feedback from Mr Omar and noting that the FDPM does have a guideline on waste disposal and that the guidelines for disposing oil and fuel are contained in the EQA, Dato' Nor Akhiruddin agreed to withdraw the proposal.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed that the existing Verifier gives the FPMU manager more flexibility to adopt specific guidelines from established sources, or to formulate their own guidelines to ensure that waste disposal is conducted in an appropriate and environmentally-friendly manner.</li> </ul>
C6.10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered and agreed with the proposal by FDPM to amend Section (b) of the Criterion, as “does not occur in ecological corridors and environmentally sensitive areas <u>identified by the relevant authorities</u>”.</li> </ul>
I6.10.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted and shared WWF's concern about the issue of conversion of natural forests to forest plantation and pointed out this concern has been addressed in the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) standard.</li> <li>The comment by WWF on the Minutes of the First Meeting has been addressed under Item 4.1 of Matters arising.</li> </ul>
C7.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On WWF seeking clarification on the definition of “environmental limitations”, the Meeting noted that in the context of forest management, “environmental limitations” could refer to environmental constraints posed to forest management such as high altitude and steep slopes, and therefore the need to exercise and institute “environmental safeguards”.</li> <li>Dr Chan opined that the requirement for “environmental limitations” and “environmental safeguards” is covered under Principle 6 and Principle 9.</li> </ul>
C8.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Chiew agreed with the proposal by Mr Ling to delete the words “regeneration and condition of the forest” from section (b) of Criterion 8.2 as natural regeneration is not the norm and is currently not being practised in forest plantations.</li> <li>His view was supported by Dr Gumal who also suggested removing the phrase “regeneration and condition of the forest” as it is more appropriate for natural forest management.</li> <li>To be more specific, the Meeting agreed to amend section (b) as “Growth rates of the planted forest”.</li> <li>On the proposal by STA to delete section “(e) Cost, productivity, and efficiency of forest management”, the Meeting noted that economic viability of the forest plantation is important as it is one of the three pillars of sustainability.</li> <li>Mr Ling was of the view that the FMU's financial standing or accounts should not be made publicly available and subjected to the scrutiny of the auditors.</li> <li>Mr Omar opined that section (e) should remain. What is needed would be a financial statement showing the costs involved for forest plantation establishment, management, research and development, and production. He highlighted that in the EIA, one of the risks identified for a project to be abandoned is related to cost factor.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that monitoring of the three pillars of sustainability is required by the standard.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to retain section (e), but amend the Verifier</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
	as “Monitoring reports covering items (a) to (d)” and include a new Verifier on “Audited financial statements covering item (e)”.
I9.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the inclusion of the HCVF toolkit as Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, Dato’ Nor Akharrudin informed the Meeting that for now, the FDPM has yet to use the toolkit as a guideline. He further informed the Meeting that the FDPM is formulating a new guideline on establishing HCVF areas which is currently being subjected to field testing in the various State Forestry departments until June 2014.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akharrudin therefore requested that the Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia to remain general with the view to include the new guideline once it is finalised and adopted.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal by FDPM and requested that the guideline be made publicly available.</li> </ul>
I9.3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the comment by WWF that the wording of Indicator 9.3.1 was not amended to reflect the decision of the First Meeting of the SRC as “HCVF areas <u>including buffer zones</u> are mapped and incorporated... where appropriate”.</li> <li>Mr Ting wanted to know what is the function of the buffer zone around the HCVF because if the reason is to protect the HCV from being disturbed, a sufficient boundary area should have been established based on the requirement of that HCV (in-built when establishing the HCV). He opined that adding a buffer zone around the HCVF would be akin to having 2 layers of buffer around the HCV.</li> <li>Mr Omar was of the opinion that under such situation, no additional buffer is needed. It only needs to be mapped and demarcated on the ground.</li> <li>Dr Gumal highlighted that the demarcation of sensitive HCVF areas such as salt lick could bring about problems, where on the ground markings would become a signage to facilitate the hunters in finding the animals. He recalled a long discussion on this matter resulting in the words “where appropriate” being included at the end of the Verifier.</li> <li>Dr Gumal further proposed that if the HCVF area already includes sufficient area that can protect the HCV, then there is no need for an additional buffer zone, eliminating the need for further demarcation of the buffer zone.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed that there is no need for the inclusion of the words “including buffer zones” to the Verifier.</li> </ul>
I10.8.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dato’ Nor Akharrudin explained that the proposal to delete the Verifier “Records of action to address adverse impacts” was because those adverse impacts would be taken into account in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP), which is part of the Environmental Impact Assessment process.</li> <li>Mr Omar highlighted that according to the EMP, any mitigation action taken would need to be reported back to the relevant authorities.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akharrudin proposed that the Verifier be replaced with “Environmental Management Plan”. Mr Ting pointed out that for Sarawak the suitable Verifier would be the Environmental Management Report (EMR) while Mr Gan proposed the Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC) as the Verifier for Sabah.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to include “Environmental Management Plan (EMP)/ Environmental Management Report (EMR)/ Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)” to replace the Verifier “Records of action taken to address adverse impacts”.</li> </ul>

Criterion/ Indicator	Comments and Decisions of SRC
I10.8.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal by WWF to make reference to the IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that if this Specialist Group is included as a Verifier, this would be the first time that the Standard includes a specialist group as a verifier.</li> <li>• Mr Omar informed the Meeting that the IUCN SSC Invasive Species Specialist Group is formed by a group of experts in the field who could be academicians, scientists or representatives from NGOs.</li> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhrrudin pointed out that the issue of invasive species is currently being discussed by the National Biodiversity Council, and Acacia has been listed as an invasive species.</li> <li>• Mr Ling pointed out that in the case of Sarawak, the forest plantation operations only plant species that have been recommended by the Sarawak Forest Department.</li> <li>• Mr Chiew also reported similar situation in Sabah where the species planted are approved by the Sabah Forestry Department.</li> <li>• Dr Gumal was of the opinion that since the National Biodiversity Council is currently finalizing the Biosafety Protocol which includes the classification of invasive species, it would be more suitable to use this list which is specific to Malaysia, rather than using an international list which is more general in nature.</li> <li>• Mr Chiew concurred that the list of species approved by the respective forestry authorities should be used as the basis.</li> <li>• After further discussion, the Meeting agreed to consider the outcome of the National Biodiversity Council in developing the Biosafety Protocol to be considered for inclusion into the Standard.</li> <li>• On the proposal to include the "Land Acquisition Ordinance" for Sabah, the Meeting noted that the proposal is now not relevant as the First Meeting of the SRC has considered and decided to delete Indicator 10.8.3.</li> </ul>

**Agenda 7: Other Matters**

- 7.1 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the *Process and Timelines for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)*. The Meeting was informed that based on the outcome of this Meeting, the Enquiry Draft 2 will be prepared by the Secretariat and will be circulated to the Members together with the Minutes of the Meeting, for their confirmation. Subsequently, the Enquiry Draft 2 would be subjected to regional consultations in Sarawak (8 April 2014), Sabah (10 April 2014) and Peninsular Malaysia (15 April 2014). Members of the SRC from the respective regions have agreed to avail themselves to be present at the regional consultation to provide any clarification/feedback on the standard review process to the stakeholders. The Meeting agreed that the regional consultation will be conducted in one day, focusing on the changes made in the revised standard. The Meeting was informed that the regional consultation aims to collect further feedback from the stakeholder on Enquiry Draft 2, and all the comments received from the three regional consultations will be consolidated for consideration by the SRC at the Third Meeting, which shall be held in Kota Kinabalu.
- 7.2 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin proposed that representatives from the State Economic Planning Units be invited to participate in the regional consultation as stakeholder. Dr Chan added that in the case of Sarawak, representative from the Attorney General's Chambers should also be invited.
- 7.3 Dr Chan highlighted the need for the SRC to reach out to those stakeholder groups, especially the social stakeholder groups which have not been participating in the standard review process despite being invited to do so by the Secretariat. Dr Chan proposed that some funding be provided by the Secretariat for the members of the SRC representing the social stakeholder group to engage these stakeholders with the view to inform, as well as to solicit their feedback and subsequent participation in the standard review process. The Meeting agreed with this proposal and noted that Dr Ramy has availed herself to help facilitate a meeting to involve these stakeholder groups. Members of the environmental stakeholder group have also expressed interest to join the meeting.
- 7.4 The Meeting requested Dr Ramy to provide a proposal regarding this meeting, including the funding required, to the Secretariat.

**Agenda 8: Closing Remarks**

- 8.1 On behalf of the Secretariat, Mr Yong thanked all the members for their active participation, contribution, cooperation and understanding in deliberating the matters arising from the First Meeting of the SRC, as well as the various comments received on Enquiry Draft 1.
- 8.2 Mr Omar on behalf of the Members thanked Mr Yong for his able chairmanship which has resulted in the successful conduct of the Second Meeting of the SRC.

The meeting was adjourned at 5.00 p.m.

**SECOND MEETING OF THE STANDARDS REVIEW COMMITTEE (SRC)  
FOR THE REVIEW OF THE MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)**

**Date : 12 – 13 February 2014**

**Time : 8.30 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.**

**Venue : 360 Urban Resort @ Hock Lee Centre  
Hock Lee Centre, Hotel Tower  
Jalan Datuk Abang Abdul Rahim  
93450 Kuching, Sarawak**

**AGENDA**

1. Opening Remarks
2. Adoption of Provisional Agenda
3. Election of the Chairperson
4. Adoption of Minutes of the First Meeting of the SRC
5. Matters arising from the First Meeting of the SRC
6. Consideration of comments received from the Second (30-day) Public Comment Period on Enquiry Draft 1
7. Other Matters

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



**Programme of Regional Stakeholder Consultation on  
Enquiry Draft 2 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

<b>Time</b>	<b>Activity</b>
8.30 a.m.	Registration of participants
9.00 a.m.	Welcoming Remarks
9.10 a.m.	Briefing on Progress of Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations) and Development of Enquiry Draft 2
	Election of Moderator
10.00 a.m.	Tea break
10.20 a.m.	Consultation on Enquiry Draft 2
12.30 p.m.	Lunch
1.30 p.m.	Consultation on Enquiry Draft 2
3.00 p.m.	Tea break
3.20 p.m.	Consultation on Enquiry Draft 2
4.30 p.m.	Concluding Remarks
5.00 p.m.	End of Programme

***This page is intentionally left blank.***

**Participants List of Regional Stakeholder Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2 of  
MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

**Sarawak**

1. Akira Kitaoka	Rimbunan Hijau Group
2. Annie Ting	Sarawak Timber Association
3. April Ting	Sarawak Timber Association
4. Assoc Prof Dr Ramy Bulan	Federation of Orang Ulu Associations Sarawak
5. Bujang Redzuan bin Mohammed	Land and Survey Department Sarawak
6. Chong Wei Nyen	KTS Forests Management Sdn Bhd
7. Danny Chua	Sarawak Timber Association
8. David Marsden	Samling Sdn Bhd
9. Dickson John Timban	Sarawak Planted Forest Sdn Bhd
10. Dr Henry Chan	WWF-Malaysia
11. Dr Melvin Gumal	Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)
12. Dr Ong Kian Huat	UPM Bintulu Sarawak Campus
13. Dr Peter Kho	Sarawak Timber Association
14. Elbson Marajan Pengeran	Sarawak Dayak National Union
15. Haji Zainal Abidin Abdullah	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
16. Haji Zolkipli Mohamad Aton	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
17. Hajjah Fatimah binti Mohammad	Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak
18. Hii Sii Yew	Jaya Tiasa Sdn Bhd
19. Jaime Chan	Sarawak Timber Association
20. Jason Hon	WWF-Malaysia
21. Joannes Unggang	Grand Perfect Sdn Bhd
22. Julia Sang	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
23. Lau Chieng Chai	Rimbunan Hijau Group
24. Ling Ee Khai	Rimbunan Hijau Group
25. Ling Tiing Tchin	Ta Ann Holdings Bhd
26. Loh Wei Boon	Rimbunan Hijau Group
27. Lucy Chong	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
28. Manaffery Madhan	Natural Resources and Environment Board Sarawak
29. Margarita Naming	Sarawak Biodiversity Centre
30. Mitchell Bay Samuel	Natural Resources and Environment Board Sarawak
31. Mohidin Rajuli	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
32. Nigel Anak Na'of	Jabatan Tenaga Kerja Sarawak
33. Peter Ling Kwong Hung	Sarawak Timber Association

34. Rambli Ahmad	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
35. Rentap Seran	Sarawak Planted Forest Sdn Bhd
36. Roslan B. Othman	Forest Department Sarawak
37. Samantha Liew	EIA Consultant
38. Shaffeqe Affendy	Sarawak Timber Association
39. Tessy Nimos	Ministry of Resource Planning and Environment, Sarawak
40. Ting Chek Hieng	Sarawak Forestry Corporation
41. Tiong Siu King	Rimbunan Hijau Group
42. William Tham Kok Lang	KTS Forests Management Sdn Bhd
43. Winnie Lee	Sarawak Timber Association
44. Wong Ing Yung	Zedtee Sdn Bhd
45. Zaidi Buang	MTUC Sarawak Division

Sabah

1. Abd Malek Abd Rajin	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
2. Albert Ak. Ikau Ganing	Maxland Sdn Bhd
3. Angelica Suimin	Avantha Foundation Malaysia
4. Boljen Majingin	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
5. Brenda Wong	Sabah Timber Industries Association
6. Charles Garcia	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
7. Chiew Vui Leong @ Raymond	Sabah Softwoods Bhd
8. Christopher Garside	Forest Solutions Sdn Bhd
9. Cliff Ak. Edison W. Sibat	Maxland Sdn Bhd
10. Dr Benedict Tapin	Kadazandusun Cultural Association
11. Eaxie Madius	Sabah Timber Industries Association
12. Edmund Gan	SFI Sdn Bhd
13. Engrit Liaw	Sabah Timber Industry Employees' Union (STIEU)
14. Fung Chung Ming	Bornion Timber Sdn Bhd
15. Goh Aik Saeh @ Francis	Sabah Softwoods Bhd
16. Hamimah Jukan	IDAHAAN
17. James Bagah	United Sabah Tindal Organisation
18. James D Giluk	Jabatan Pengairan dan Saliran Sabah
19. Joseph V. Karjing	Sabah Timber Industry Employees' Union (STIEU)
20. Junextopher Maing	SFI Sdn Bhd
21. Keith @ Ketu bin Sitar	Indah Serimas Sdn Bhd

22. Khanneth Garon	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
23. Martin Bin Andong	Sabah Timber Industry Employees' Union (STIEU)
24. Musa Salleh	Sabah Forestry Department
25. Native Chief Saniban Bin Amphila	United Sabah Dusun Association
26. Nicholas Fong	WWF-Sabah
27. Omar Abdul Kadir	MNS (Sabah Branch)
28. Ronnie Bibi	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
29. Rosnah Tahee	Yayasan Sabah
30. Salim Bin Hj Mat Rahim	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
31. Tan Hao Jin	WWF-Sabah
32. Tan Mei Yun	Bornion Timber Sdn Bhd
33. Thaijudin Jeman	Rakyat Berjaya Sdn Bhd
34. Timothy Pan Vui Tsung	Bornion Timber Sdn Bhd
35. Tong Cheng Kok	Lagenda Aktif Sdn Bhd
36. Wong Yin Chi	Lebihasil Sdn Bhd

#### Peninsular Malaysia

1. Abd Jalil bin Ahmad Tabon	Pulau Pinang State Forestry Department
2. Abd Rahim Othman	Department of Wildlife and National Parks
3. Abd Ramlizaayahudin bin Mahli	Johor State Forestry Department
4. Aidrus Musa	Malaysian Furniture Promotion Council
5. Andreanna Ten Maven	Bar Council Malaysia
6. Azmi bin Mohd Zain	Kedah State Forestry Department
7. Azni Rahman bin A. Wahid	Perak State Forestry Department
8. Azqan Dalila binti Ahmad Tajudin	Pahang State Forestry Department
9. Chai Kam Ching	Malaysian Timber Council
10. Chng De Vern	Malaysian Timber Council
11. Dato' Haji Ahmad Fadzil bin Abdul Majid	Negeri Sembilan State Forestry Department
12. Dato' Hj Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud	Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
13. Dato' Jamari bin Salekan	Forest Plantation Development Sdn Bhd
14. Dato' Shahrudin Mohamad Ismail	Institute for Environment and Development (LESTARI)
15. Datuk Yeo Heng Yau	Malaysian Timber Council
16. Dr Pan Khang Aun	WWF-Malaysia
17. Francis Cheong	Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Programme)
18. Gurmit Singh	Centre for Environment, Technology & Development, Malaysia (CETDEM)

19. Ivy Wong Ling Ling	Iskandar Regional Development Authority
20. Khairul Anwar Mustapha	Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
21. Kumaresan Sivakave	Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
22. Lim Kee Leng	Pahang State Forestry Department
23. Low Ching Cheong	Timber Exporters Association Malaysia
24. Mohamad Hanafi Ali	National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health
25. Mohd Fauzi Awang Mat	Terengganu State Forestry Department
26. Mohd Fouzi Abdul Hamid	Selangor State Forestry Department
27. Mohd Najid Shauqi bin Mohd Sahar @ Ishak	Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia
28. Mohd Nizam Abdul Ghani	Federal Land Development Authority (FELDA)
29. Mohd Zamakhsyary Mustapa	Malaysian Timber Industry Board
30. Muhammad Sayuti bin Yusoff	Perlis State Forestry Department
31. Nor Azirin bin Ahmad	Kedah State Forestry Department
32. Nor Dalilah binti Abd Rashid	Department of Environment
33. Pang Suet Kum	Malaysian Wood Industries Association
34. Poovan Arumugam	Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment
35. Prof Dato' Dr Wan Razali Wan Mohd	Faculty of Forestry, Universiti Putra Malaysia
36. Radhi Chu Abdullah	Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
37. Raffae bin Ahmad	Selangor State Forestry Department
38. Rosliza Osman	National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health
39. Ruzaini Hanum binti Abdul Halim	The Wildlife Trade Monitoring Network (TRAFFIC)
40. Shashiah binti Abdul Karim	Kelantan State Forestry Department
41. Siti Nur Aslinda binti Mohamad Ayub	Department of Orang Asli Development
42. Suzana Abd Rahim	Malaysian Timber Industry Board
43. Vijender Persad a/l Ramjiwan	Forest Plantation Development Sdn Bhd
44. Wak Ziah a/p Bah Sandin	Persatuan Orang Asli Perak
45. Yusoff Yahya	Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia

**Minutes of the Third Meeting on the  
Standards Review Committee (SRC) for the  
Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Date : 7 – 9 July 2014  
Time : 8.30 a.m. – 5.00 p.m.  
Venue : Promenade Hotel, Kota Kinabalu, Sabah

List of Attendance:

**Members**

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Balu Perumal                  | Malaysian Nature Society (MNS)                         |
| 2. Dato' Hj Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud | Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM)         |
| 3. Dr Melvin Gumal               | Wildlife Conservation Society - Malaysia Program (WCS) |
| 4. Dr Benedict Tapin             | Kadazandusun Cultural Association (KDCA)               |
| 5. Engrit Liaw                   | Sabah Timber Industry Employees Union (STIEU)          |
| 6. Fatimah Mohammad              | Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak (UFES)             |
| 7. Goh Chee Yew                  | Malaysian Wood Industries Association (MWIA)           |
| 8. Musa Salleh                   | Sabah Forestry Department                              |
| 9. Omar Abdul Kadir              | MNS - Sabah Branch                                     |
| 10. Raymond Chiew                | Timber Association Sabah (TAS)                         |
| 11. Ting Chek Hieng              | Sarawak Forestry Corporation (SFC)                     |

**Alternate Members**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 12. Dr Pan Khang Aun                   | WWF-Malaysia                               |
| 13. Bernard Tai                        | WWF-Malaysia (Sabah)                       |
| 14. Dr Henry Chan                      | WWF-Malaysia (Sarawak)                     |
| 15. Edmund Gan                         | Sabah Timber Industries Association (STIA) |
| 16. Elbson Marajan Pengeran            | Sarawak Dayak National Union (SDNU)        |
| 17. Mohd. Najid Shauqi bin Mohd. Sahar | Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia |
| 18. N.C. Saniban bin Amphila           | United Sabah Dusun Association (USDA)      |

**Observers**

- |                            |                            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 19. Jaime Chan             | Sarawak Timber Association |
| 20. Muhammad Umar Abdullah | FDPM                       |

### **Secretariat**

22. Yong Teng Koon	Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC) - Chairman
23. Siti Syaliza Mustapha	MTCC
24. Cheah Chi Ern	MTCC
25. Melvin Ku Kin Kin	MTCC

### **Absent with Apologies**

- Member / Alternate Member from the Sarawak Economic Stakeholder group
- Member / Alternate Member from the Peninsular Malaysia Social (Indigenous Peoples) interest group

### **Agenda 1: Opening Remarks**

- 1.9 On behalf of the Secretariat, Mr Yong Teng Koon, Chief Executive Officer of the Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC), welcomed all members, alternate members and observers to the Third Meeting of the Standards Review Committee (SRC) for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). In conjunction with the holy month of Ramadan, he also wished all Muslim colleagues "Selamat Menunaikan Ibadah Puasa".
- 1.10 The Meeting noted the apologies from both members and alternate members of the Peninsular Malaysia Social (Indigenous Peoples) interest group and the Sarawak Economic Stakeholder group for not being able to attend the Meeting. The Sarawak Economic Stakeholder group was represented by an observer.
- 1.11 The Meeting was informed that since the last meeting of the SRC held on 12-13 February 2013, and in line with the process and timelines, timelines for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations), the Enquiry Draft 2 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) was subjected to three regional consultations, i.e. on 8 April in Kuching, 10 April in Kota Kinabalu, and 15 April in Kuala Lumpur. As a result of the regional consultations, a number of recommendations and proposals were made on the Enquiry Draft 2, with one of key proposals being the recommendation to streamline the requirements of Principle 10 by incorporating them into the corresponding requirements in Principles 1-9. The records of the consultations have been circulated to all participants of the regional consultations in May, and the comments have been compiled by the Secretariat for the consideration of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Meeting of the SRC. The outcome of the SRC would be the Enquiry Draft 3, which will be subjected to a third and final 60-day Public Comment period.
- 1.12 The Meeting was reminded that the focus of the meeting was to consider the comments and proposals received from the regional stakeholder consultations, and to finalise the Enquiry Draft 3 so that the document could be subject to the third Public Comment period.

### **Agenda 2: Adoption of Provisional Agenda**

- 2.5 Mr Yong drew the attention of the Meeting to the Provisional Agenda.
- 2.6 Dr Benedict Tapin proposed the adoption of the Provisional Agenda and was seconded by Mr Goh Chee Yew. The adopted Agenda is attached as **Appendix A**.



**Agenda 3: Election of the Chairperson**

- 3.3 Mr Yong called upon Members to elect a chairperson to preside over the Third Meeting of the SRC.
- 3.4 Mr Edmund Gan proposed that Mr Yong be elected as the Chairperson taking into account his able chairmanship in the previous two meetings. The proposal was seconded by Ms Fatimah Mohammad and unanimously agreed by other Members.

**Agenda 4: Adoption of Minutes of the Second Meeting of the SRC**

- 4.3 Mr Balu proposed to adopt the Minutes of the Second Meeting of the SRC, and was seconded by Ms Fatimah.

**Agenda 5: Matters arising from the Second Meeting of the SRC**

- 5.1 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the document prepared by the Secretariat on matters arising from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Meeting of the SRC.

**Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity**

- 5.2 The Secretariat presented an overview of the *Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zone* and *Guidelines on Managing Biodiversity in the Landscape*, issued by the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (NRE). It was highlighted that both documents are general in nature, and aimed to provide guidance on the parameters to be considered in the management and restoration of biodiversity.
- 5.3 Mr Musa informed that the Land Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67) provides details on the protection of riparian zones. In addition, clear guidelines in defining riparian zones and restoration activities for forest reserves in Sabah are also available. Therefore he was of the opinion that the proposed guidelines are not applicable to Sabah.
- 5.4 Dr Benedict opined that it would be difficult for the FMU to protect and conserve large areas for biodiversity conservation especially as some local communities utilise the riverbanks to plant crops for their needs and livelihood. Mr Balu further added that some reserved buffer/riparian zones were encroached by the local communities because they were unaware that these areas are to be conserved and maintained as buffer zones.
- 5.5 Dr Melvin pointed out that conservation or restoration of riparian zones is currently not required by law. Therefore he opined that the general guidelines as produced by NRE should be included in the standard.
- 5.6 Mr Ting informed that for Sarawak, riparian zone requirement is included in the EIA report and therefore the guidelines issued by NRE is not necessary for Sarawak.
- 5.7 The meeting noted that a guideline issued by the federal ministry is meant to be applicable throughout the country. However, the adoption of the guidelines to be applied in a specific state would be guided by the rule and requirements of the state.

- 5.8 After further deliberations and following the proposal from Dr Melvin, the Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier under Indicator 6.5.3 as “*Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers such as Guidelines for Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zones*”.

**Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act, 2007**

- 5.9 The Meeting considered the concern regarding the employment of trafficked persons in forest plantations against the practicality of including the “*Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act, 2007*”. The Meeting agreed that any Forest Plantation Management Unit aiming for certification would not knowingly employ trafficked persons.
- 5.10 The Meeting also agreed that the “*Immigration Act, 1959/63*” would be sufficient to prohibit the employment of illegal migrants (trafficked or otherwise) and hence agreed for its inclusion instead of the “*Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act, 2007*”.
- 5.11 However, to ensure that this prohibition is respected, the Meeting agreed that a new Indicator 4.1.3 and its associated Verifiers be formulated as follows:

**Indicator 4.1.3:** *Forest plantation managers shall not employ or be involved in the employment of illegal immigrants.*

**Verifier:**

- *Immigration Act 1959/63*
- *Employment records*

*“Illegal immigrant” means a person, other than a citizen, who contravenes section 5, 6, 8, 9, or 15 of the Immigration Act or regulation 39 of the Immigration Regulations 1963.*

- 5.12 Dato’ Akhrrudin informed that there are cases where the workers entered the country legally with a specific work permit for a different sector but were employed by the FMPU in the forestry sector, for example a domestic worker being employed as a cook in a logging camp.
- 5.13 The Meeting noted the situation and agreed that the company in question would have to deal with the Immigration Department with regard to such a specific case.

**Malaysian Quarantine and Inspection Services Act 2011” (MAQIS)**

- 5.14 The Meeting was informed that the MAQIS Act is applicable throughout Malaysia, but is currently being enforced only in Peninsular Malaysia and Labuan. The main function of MAQIS is to provide quarantine and inspection services based on the requirements specified in the *Plant Quarantine Act 1976*.
- 5.15 Noting that the *Plant Quarantine Act 1976* has already been included as a verifier, the Meeting agreed that the inclusion of MAQIS Act is not necessary.

**Workers’ Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990**

- 5.16 The Meeting was informed that during the regional consultations, the stakeholders from Peninsular Malaysia and Sarawak had proposed the deletion of this Act as a Verifier.
- 5.17 The Secretariat informed that the Ministry of Human Resource (MOHR) had provided verbal clarification that the Act is applicable to “estate” as defined in the Act and that it is currently not enforced in Sabah and Sarawak. According to the Act, the “estate” is defined as “any agricultural land exceeding twenty hectares in extent upon which agricultural operations of any kind are carried on or upon which the produce of any plants or trees is collected or treated, or any mine or any other place of employment so declared by order of the Minister”.

- 5.18 The Meeting agreed that the Act is meant for agricultural land and is not applicable to forest plantations, and therefore agreed not to include the Act as a Verifier.

**Outreach to Other Stakeholder Groups**

- 5.19 Dr Chan informed the Meeting that certain individuals representing the indigenous groups such as Mr Thomas Jalong, have expressed their openness to participate in discussions on the review of the MTCS standard.
- 5.20 Dr Chan proposed that Dr Ramy, as a prominent representative of the indigenous peoples group, to continue leading this effort. He added that WWF-Malaysia would be willing to provide assistance as well as some limited funding to support this process.
- 5.21 Dr Tapin informed that the Sabah Social (Indigenous Peoples) stakeholders would require similar support to gather and discuss issues of concern, and also extended his willingness to assist Dr Ramy in organising a meeting involving the social stakeholder groups.
- 5.22 The Meeting noted that consultations amongst the social stakeholder groups would be led by Dr Ramy with assistance from Dr Chan and Dr Benedict, with financial support from WWF-Malaysia and MTCC.

**Follow up Action: Dr Ramy**

**Agenda 6: Consideration of comments received from the Regional Stakeholder Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2**

- 5.6 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the document on “Compilation of Comments received from Regional Stakeholder Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)”, which had been circulated to all Members via email on 25 June 2014. The Meeting was informed that this document will form the basis for deliberation to formulate Enquiry Draft 3 of the revised standard.
- 5.7 The deliberations and decisions of the SRC on the comments received are as recorded in **Table 1**.

**Table 1: Deliberations and Decisions on Comments Received on Enquiry Draft 2 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal to review the standard formulation procedure and composition of the SRC, the Meeting noted that the main concern was related to the representation of two social groups in the SRC, i.e. indigenous people and workers' union, which is deemed as "unequal representation".</li> <li>The Meeting noted that the two social groups represent separate interests and that the common spirit of the SRC has always been to reach a compromise and achieve consensus in decision-making. It was also noted that voting had never been required in the past meetings of the SRC.</li> <li>The Meeting was of the view that the proposal to review the representation of stakeholders in the SRC be considered in the future review of the standard.</li> </ul>
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal to reorganise the standard was discussed during the First Meeting of the SRC. However the said Meeting had decided to maintain the existing format of the standard.</li> <li>The Meeting emphasised the importance of the standard to be accepted internationally and further agreed to maintain the existing format.</li> </ul>
General	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the use of terminologies in the standard, the Meeting requested the Secretariat to ensure the consistency in their wording and spelling.</li> <li>All Members were also requested to play their role in highlighting any inconsistency that they may come across at the next meeting of the SRC.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Follow up Action: SRC and Secretariat</u></b></p>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dr Pan was of the opinion that the <i>National Policy on Climate Change</i> should be included as a Verifier due to the possible impacts of forest plantation operations on climate change. Dr Benedict added that it should be included as a precautionary measure in the mitigation of its effects to climate change.</li> <li>Ms Chan was of the opinion that this policy should be further studied before including it into the standard as it might burden the standard. Mr Gan agreed and added that the policy document is too broad and wide-ranging.</li> <li>Mr Balu stated that planting of trees is one of the ways to mitigate climate change and that the inclusion of the policy is justifiable in the context of forest plantations. Dr Chan added that climate change consideration requires the FPMU to take into account the possible changes in weather, i.e. long droughts or heavy rains, which are important factors in planning the operations of a forest plantation.</li> <li>The Meeting was informed that "Strategic Thrust 6 - To integrate climate considerations at the planning level" of the <i>National Policy on Climate Change</i> contains requirements that are already practised by an FPMU, i.e: integration of environmentally sensitive areas, strategic environmental assessment, economic evaluation of ecological services and sustainable development indicators.</li> <li>After further consideration, the Meeting agreed to include the "<i>National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</i>" as a Verifier under Indicator 1.1.1 for all regions.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal to include the relevant sections of a law/regulation in the Verifiers, the Meeting noted that the matter had already been discussed during the Second Meeting of the SRC which was not in favour of the inclusion. The Meeting was also of the view that the SRC is not competent enough to decide on the relevant sections to be included.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposals to delete <i>Anti-trafficking in Persons Act 2007</i> or replace the Act with <i>Immigration Act 1959/63</i> had been addressed by the decision to include a new Indicator 4.1.3 as discussed earlier under Items 5.9 - 5.11 on Matters Arising.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal to delete <i>Workers Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990</i> had been addressed earlier under Item 5.16 - 5.18 on Matters Arising.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed that all the 7 regulations under the <i>Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</i> are applicable to the forestry sector and therefore agreed to remove the sub-Verifiers under the Act.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as “Elephant Action Plan <u>2012-2016</u>” to reflect the correct title of the document.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that the proposed <i>Sarawak Biodiversity Regulations 2004</i> is a regulation under the <i>Sarawak Biodiversity Centre Ordinance 1997</i>, and not under the <i>Biodiversity Act 2007</i>.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to include “<i>Sarawak Biodiversity Regulations 2004</i>” and to place it as a sub-Verifier under the <i>Sarawak Biodiversity Centre Ordinance 1997</i>.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to include “<i>A Master Plan for Wildlife in Sarawak</i>” as a new Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
1.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the relevance of the proposal and agreed to include the “<i>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)</i>” as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
1.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend the Verifier as “<i>Records and outcomes of interview with Forest Plantation Manager...</i>”</li> <li>The Meeting also agreed for the Secretariat to make the relevant amendments throughout the standard for consistency.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
1.3.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the proposal and agreed to delete the Verifier “<i>Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1997</i>” as it is no longer relevant in the forestry context.</li> </ul>
1.5.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Similar to the decision made earlier for the Verifier under Indicator 1.1.1, the Meeting agreed to include the “<i>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)</i>” as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
1.6.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Gan supported the proposal to delete “in the form of poster or banner” from the Verifier and added that the method of communicating the FPMU’s commitment does not need to be specified.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the wording of the Verifier as “<i>Written policies or statements of such commitment</i>”.</li> </ul>
1.6.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that a policy statement is a summary of commitment. Therefore the Meeting agreed to amend the wording of the Verifier as “<i>Policy statement made available to the public/stakeholders</i>”.</li> </ul>
2.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Musa informed that forest plantations are divided into blocks or compartments, and he is agreeable to use and standardise the term as “forest plantation areas” as proposed.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed that the term “forest plantation areas” in its plural form should be used throughout the standard, where applicable.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
2.1.1 V	<p><u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal to include “Decision of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights” as a new Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia, Dato’ Akhirrudin proposed to simplify it as “Decision of civil courts” as the “legal status and established forest use rights” is already specified in the Indicator statement. The Meeting agreed with Dato’ Akhirrudin’s proposal.</li> <li>The Meeting considered both proposals for amendment of the Verifier “State Forest Enactments” and reiterated the decision of previous SRC meetings to refrain from using the phrase “if any” as it is considered superfluous. The Meeting agreed that the “State Forest Enactments” as a Verifier is sufficient and agreed to delete the sub-Verifiers.</li> </ul> <p><u>Sabah</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In addition to the proposed new Verifier for Sabah “All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts”, Mr Musa proposed to include “Decision of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights” as a new Verifier for Sabah.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to include two new Verifiers for Sabah: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>“All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts” and</li> <li>“Decision of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights”.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><u>Sarawak</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Similar to the decision for the inclusion of a new Verifier “<i>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)</i>” for Sarawak under Indicator 1.1.1, the Meeting agreed to include the “<i>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)</i>” as a new Verifier under Indicator 2.1.1.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal to reinstate “Land title” as a Verifier and was informed that private land owners needed to use the “land title” to prove that they have the rights to the land. The Meeting agreed to reinstate the Verifier “Land title” for</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	Sarawak.
2.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal to amend the wording of the indicator as "...shall support <del>legally</del> recognised mechanisms...", Dato Akhrrudin was of the opinion that the word "legally" should not be deleted as the scope of the Indicator is defined in the context of resolving land claim and that the mechanism must be legally recognised. The Meeting agreed to maintain the existing wording of the Indicator.</li> </ul>
2.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal to include "if any" in the Indicator, and delete "if any" from the Verifier. Dr Chan and Dato' Akhrrudin maintained that "if any" is superfluous and should be removed throughout the standard. However the Meeting noted that there had been instances where the inclusion of "if any" where applicable, could assist in the audit process.</li> <li>Mr Ting opined that the inclusion of "if any" was necessary as some auditors would insist on sighting all the documents listed in the Verifier, even if such documents are not available/produced, such as report of a land claim when there has not been any claim.</li> <li>The Meeting acknowledged that even without the words "if any", records need not be produced if there had not been any claims to the land and agreed to amend the wording of the Verifier as <i>"Records of participation in the resolution of land claims within Forest Planation Management Unit"</i>.</li> </ul>
2.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Following the decision made under Indicator 2.1.1, the term "forest plantation area" is now amended as "forest plantation areas"</li> </ul>
2.2.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that the proposed amendment "Contractual agreement with local communities with legal <del>or customary</del> tenure or use rights for use of land" is specific to Peninsular Malaysia as the Orang Asli does not have legal 'customary tenure' within the gazetted Permanent Reserved Forest (PRF). It was further noted that forest plantations can also be established on lands outside PRF.</li> <li>Dato' Akhrrudin explained that in Peninsular Malaysia, the term "customary tenure" to land does not legally exist in the PRF and that the Orang Asli gazetted land is not necessarily "turun temurun" or customary, but was established based on the historical occupation of the land.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as "Contractual agreement with local communities with legal tenure or use rights for use of land" and to further review the Verifier at the next SRC Meeting.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: SRC Members</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to include a new Verifier, <i>"All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts"</i> for Sabah.</li> </ul>
2.2.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to include the <i>"Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)"</i> as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consistent with the decision made earlier to amend the Verifier under Indicator 2.2.1, the Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as “<i>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal tenure or use rights</i>” for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> </ul>
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal to delete the Verifier “Records of customary rights of indigenous peoples’ lands under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954,” Dato Akhrrudin clarified that although the Indigenous peoples do not have rights to the land, they have rights to use the resources on the land.</li> <li>Mr Umar opined that the Verifier is not related to the Indicator and including it will create confusion during the auditing process. On the contrary, Dr Chan was of the opinion that deleting the Verifier would raise more problems as there will be no records of lands that belong to the Orang Asli.</li> <li>The Chairperson reminded the Meeting that the scope of the Criterion covers all type of lands, including PRF, state land and NCR lands. He added that Indicator 3.1.1 was drafted in view that the indigenous people might appoint a third party to manage their lands. The purpose of the Verifier is for the indigenous peoples to show proof that the land belongs to them.</li> <li>Mr Umar pointed out that the term “indigenous peoples” are too broad and should be amended to “aborigines”. The Meeting concurred and agreed to amend the term “Indigenous peoples” to “aborigines” for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin proposed to simplify the Verifier as “Records of customary rights under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954”. Mr Omar pointed out that the Indicator is relating to sustainable management of forests on aboriginal lands and proposed to amend it as “Records of aboriginal lands under the <i>Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</i>”.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as “<i>Records of aboriginal lands under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</i>”.</li> </ul>
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that the Plantation Development Plan (PDP) for Sabah is equivalent to Forest Plantation Management Plan (FPMP) for Peninsular Malaysia and Sarawak. To reduce repetitions, the Meeting agreed that for the first appearance of the FPMP in a combined Verifier for the three regions, a footnote be included to indicate that it refers to PDP for Sabah. However, in situation where the Verifier is a standalone Verifier for Sabah then PDP would be used.</li> </ul>
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to include the “<i>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap, 61)</i>” as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul>
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to include a new Verifier, “<i>All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</i>” for Sabah.</li> </ul>
3.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Dr Melvin supported the proposed amendment by highlighting that there had been instances where the decisions made by the headman did not represent the community’s decision. He added that obtaining consensus requires the participation of the community.</li> <li>Mr Omar opined that the negative side of requiring consensus is that the whole process might be halted if one person in the community disagrees.</li> </ul>



Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The meeting noted the definition of consensus as contained in the <i>SSP 3/2013 - Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards under the MTCS</i>, as follows:  <i>“General agreement characterised by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any important part of the concerned interest and by a process that involves seeking to take into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments.”</i>  <i>Note: Consensus need not imply unanimity (ISO/IEC Guide 2)”</i></li> <li>Dr Chan proposed that the definition of the term “consensus” be included in the glossary of the standard.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as <i>“Records of delegation of power <u>through consensus</u> by indigenous peoples”</i>.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
3.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal to amend the Criterion from “Forest plantation management” to “Forest plantation establishment”, Mr Gan was of the opinion that all stages of forest plantation management operations shall not threaten or diminish the resources or rights of indigenous peoples and should not only be confined to the establishment stage.</li> <li>Mr Elbson pointed out that forest plantation management is broader in scope, encompassing the establishment and other activities that might affect the rights of indigenous peoples.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to maintain the existing wording of the Criterion.</li> </ul>
3.2.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal to delete the Verifier “List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples within the FPMU”, Dato’ Akhrrudin informed that such information should be available in the report of the EIA, during the establishment stage and opined that retaining the Verifier would not pose additional burden to the FPMU manager.</li> <li>Ms Chan raised concern that the list of species used by indigenous peoples could be non-exhaustive and the requirement would unnecessarily burden the FPMU manager.</li> <li>The Meeting was of the view that the list could be compiled through the conduct of the EIA and HCVF assessment prior to the forest plantation establishment activities.</li> <li>Mr Elbson highlighted that the focus of Principle 3 is with regard to the management of indigenous peoples’ lands, and the list is important for parties managing these lands to protect the resources used by the indigenous peoples.</li> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as <i>“List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit, <u>as identified through the EIA and HCV assessment process.</u>”</i></li> </ul>
4.2.5 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting reviewed the relevancy of the “Pesticide Act 1954” and noted that the Act elaborates provisions for commercial manufacture, sale and utilisation of pesticides.</li> <li>The Meeting further noted that the relevant guidelines under the “Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994” are sufficient to fulfil the requirement of the Indicator. The Meeting agreed to delete “Pesticide Act 1954” from the list of Verifiers.</li> </ul>
4.4 4.4.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regarding the proposal to delete the word “planning” from the Criterion and Indicator, Dr Benedict stressed that planning is an integral component in the management and</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>operation of an FPMU. Mr Gan added that planning is a continuous process which is subject to constant review.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to retain the word “planning” in both the Criterion and Indicator.</li> </ul>
4.4.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal to delete “Minutes of Meeting of the District Action/ Development Committee,” the Meeting noted that the Verifier was originally intended for Peninsular Malaysia only.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that during the Regional Consultation held in Sarawak, it was pointed out that the Minutes of Meeting of the District Action/Development Committee may not be made publicly available or accessible by the FPMU managers. Dato’ Akhrrudin further added that extracts of the Minutes are also not allowed to be distributed.</li> <li>The Meeting therefore agreed to delete the Verifier “Minutes of Meeting of the District Action/ Development Committee” for the 3 regions, considering that the Minutes of Meeting of the District Action/Development Committee may not be made publicly available or accessible to the FPMU managers.</li> </ul>
4.4.1V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend the Verifier as “<i>Report on social impact <u>assessment</u></i>” as it is the commonly used term.</li> </ul>
4.5.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend the Verifier as “<i>Records of meeting and/or consultations between forest <u>plantation</u> manager and affected local communities</i>”.</li> </ul>
4.5.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to amend the Verifier as “<i>Records of consultation and negotiation <u>and outcomes</u></i>”.</li> </ul>
5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that during the regional consultations, it was pointed out that the phrase “efficient use of the forest’s multiple products” might not be suitable in the context of forest plantation. The Meeting was requested to consider amending the phrase as “...efficient use of forest plantation resources...”.</li> <li>In response, Mr Musa proposed that the title of Principle 5 be amended to “Benefits from the Forest Plantation” to make a distinction between the requirements for the management of natural forest and forest plantation.</li> <li>Dr Benedict opined that it would be difficult to isolate the various benefits of and products from forest plantation. Dato’ Akhrrudin agreed and added that the forest plantation management plan of an FPMU would include considerations of other aspects such as buffers, HCVFs, and water catchment areas that produce multiple forest products and services.</li> <li>The Meeting therefore agreed to retain the wording of Principle 5.</li> </ul>
5.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Chairperson provided an explanation on the proposal for the amendment of the Indicator to delete “human resource development” as it has been covered under “social aspects”; and replace “conservation” and “environmental aspects” with “environmental protection”.</li> <li>Dato’ Akhrrudin opined that the scope of “environmental protection” is too wide and was of the view that the existing wording is more appropriate.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the other hand, Dr Pan opined that the term “protection” is too limiting and proposed to maintain the term “conservation”. He was also of the opinion that “human resource development” is more specific to capacity building requirement in the management of forest plantation.</li> <li>• Dr Melvin inquired if “human resource development” is suitable to be placed under Principle 5.</li> <li>• In response, Dato’ Akhrrudin explained that a forest plantation management plan would include aspects related to human resource development needed to determine the operational costs of production and the overall economic consideration of a forest plantation management. Hence, he opined that “human resource development” is relevant to be placed under Principle 5.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the intent of the proposal but decided to maintain the original wording of the Indicator as it covers all important aspects of investment and reinvestments necessary in sustainably managing a forest plantation.</li> </ul>
5.2 5.4	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted the concern raised during the regional consultations on both Criterion 5.2 and 5.4 which require a forest plantation manager to diversify production from forest’s multiple uses and species, which might in turn increase the cost of operations.</li> <li>• Dr Melvin was of the opinion that utilisation of a diversity of forest species would be detrimental to conservation objectives as utilisation of multiple species might result in overharvesting and exhaustion of forest resources.</li> <li>• Ms Siti expressed that diversification of forest products could include the utilisation of the forest resources for other activities such as ecotourism or apiculture. Mr Balu added that certain potential areas such as rivers or waterfalls within the FPMU, could also be opened up to be enjoyed by the local community or tourists.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that currently forest plantations in Malaysia consist mainly of monoculture plantation. Nevertheless, it was also noted that Sabah practises mosaic planting comprising a hybrid of plantation and natural forests to promote multiple uses of forests.</li> <li>• Mr Elbson shared an example of a forest plantation that was established on an area that was badly degraded but a portion of the area that was in good condition was treated and maintained as natural forest. He therefore proposed to maintain the wording of the Criteria as there is potential for product diversification in forest plantation management and such potential should be promoted.</li> <li>• Mr Musa added that mosaic planting in Industrial Tree Plantation (ITP) areas in Sabah consists of 60% planted areas and 40% natural forest with silvicultural treatment. Plantation areas could be planted with rubber trees, with latex as part of the produce from the ITP.</li> <li>• The Meeting concurred that promoting multiple use and diversification of forest products is the preferred option and therefore decided to maintain the existing structure and wording of Criteria 5.2 and 5.4.</li> </ul>
5.4.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the comment that the term “non-timber forest resources” should be clarified, the Meeting was informed that the common term used is “non-timber forest products”.</li> <li>• Ms Fatimah informed the Meeting that the <i>Forests Ordinance 1954</i> uses the term</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>“forest produce”. Dr Melvin suggested that the standard should adopt the term used in the local legislations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted the term “non-timber forest <u>produce</u>” generally refers to the resources harvested from the forest, while “non-timber forest <u>products</u>” are resources that have been processed.</li> <li>• The Meeting also noted that the terms have been used interchangeably. Ms Siti informed the Meeting that the Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR) defines “non-timber forest products” as:  <i>“Any product or service other than timber that is produced in forests. They include fruits and nuts, vegetables, fish and game, medicinal plants, resins, essences and a range of barks and fibres such as bamboo, rattans and a host of other palms and grasses”.</i></li> <li>• The Meeting deliberated on the comment and agreed that a more appropriate term to use would be “non-timber forest produce” which shall be defined in the glossary.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
5.5.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Regarding the proposal to delete “Harvesting Plan” from the Verifier, Mr Gan informed the Meeting that the “Annual Work Plan” details out planned activities for the whole year, but the “Harvesting Plan” provides details on the harvesting plan for a specific area.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to maintain the Verifier as both documents are required to fulfil the requirement of the Criterion.</li> <li>• Mr Ting informed the Meeting that SFC wishes to retract the proposal for deletion of “Annual Harvesting Plan” from the Verifiers for Sarawak which was agreed by the Meeting.</li> </ul>
5.6.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposal to delete the Verifiers “Area harvested according to the Tree Planting Plan” and “Permit to Harvest Coupe (PHC)” after Mr Ting explained that these Verifiers are redundant as these are contained in the “Annual Harvesting Plan”.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed with the proposal by Dato’ Akhrrudin to amend the Verifier “Area-harvested according to Annual Work Plan” for Peninsular Malaysia and Sabah to “Annual Work Plan”.</li> </ul>
6.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Musa supported the proposal to amend the Criterion and suggested that it be further amended as “...<u>commencement of forest plantation establishment</u>”.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed with the proposed amendment to the Criterion.</li> </ul>
6.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal to include the “Environmental Compliance Report (ECR) for Sabah,” Mr Gan pointed out that it would be more suitable to list the document as a Verifier under Principle 8. It was further noted that ECR is already listed under Indicator 8.1.2.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed that the proposed Verifier is more appropriate to be placed under Indicator 8.1.2.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
6.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the proposal to update the Verifier and amend the year of the “Environmental Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order <u>2005</u>” to “<u>2012</u>” for Sabah.</li> <li>The Meeting further noted that the revised Order has yet to be gazetted. In view that it may take time for this process to be completed, the Meeting decided to maintain the existing Verifier.</li> </ul>
6.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to replace “Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002” with “<i>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Forest Harvesting (Logging) and Forest Plantation Establishment, 2012</i>”</li> </ul>
6.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal to add “Management Plan for Flora” and “Management Plan for Fauna” as Verifiers had been discussed during the First Meeting of the SRC and maintained that the various plans are subsets of the EIA and need not be specified.</li> </ul>
6.1.3 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the decision made under 3.1.1.V, the Meeting agreed to streamline the Verifiers for Indicator 6.1.3 as “<i>Forest Plantation Management Plan with mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</i>” for all three regions.</li> </ul>
6.2.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier “<i>Asian Elephant Action Plan</i>” as “<i>Elephant Action Plan <u>2012-2016</u></i>” which is the correct title of the document.</li> </ul>
6.2.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal to amend the Indicator by including “native society” in addition to the existing “civil societies”, Mr Omar expressed that including the specific term implies that the native society is not a subset of civil societies.</li> <li>Dr Benedict opined that the term “civil societies” is too general and informed the Meeting that there are specific associations for the native peoples registered with the Registry of Societies.</li> <li>Dr Chan was of the view that the definition of “civil societies” sufficiently covers native societies and other NGOs. The Meeting agreed that “native society” is already covered under the term “civil society” and therefore need not be specified.</li> </ul>
6.2.4 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In considering the proposal to amend “prevent” to “control”, Dr Chan recalled the discussions from the previous SRC Meeting that unauthorised activities should be prevented instead of controlled.</li> <li>Mr Omar highlighted that the Indicator seeks to prevent unauthorised activities, while activities such as hunting, fishing and collection of forest produce shall be controlled.</li> <li>The Meeting deliberated the matter in the context of the use of forest resources by the indigenous peoples. Dr Chan was of the view that the local community should not be prevented to utilise some of the forest resources. Likewise, the company should also not be penalized for allowing such activities being carried by the community. Mr Omar pointed out that the <i>Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</i> contains a list of what the natives can collect for personal consumption.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting noted the need to have two Verifiers, one on</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>controlling hunting, fishing, trapping and collection to take into account the rights of indigenous people to utilise forest produce, and the other Verifier to prevent unauthorised activities, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Measures to control hunting, fishing, trapping and collection.</li> <li>- Measures to prevent unauthorised activities in forest plantation areas such as periodic patrolling of forest plantation areas, signage and regulation of access to planted areas.</li> </ul>
6.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With regard to the proposal to remove the Criterion, Dr Chan highlighted that Criterion 6.3 is concerning the need to maintain ecological functions and values, and therefore should not be deleted.</li> <li>• Mr Musa added that in Sabah, the natural forest areas that are retained within a forest plantation should be managed as natural forest. This would involve enhancing and maintaining such area, as indicated in the Criterion.</li> <li>• Mr Ting explained that there are large areas in a LPF that cannot be planted such as slopes and buffer areas and added that enhancing or restoring the natural forest ecosystem in a forest plantation area would become a burden to the FPMU manager and quite impossible to be achieved.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered the concerns raised and in view that the Criterion applies only to areas that are allocated for conservation or management of natural forest within a forest plantation area, the Meeting agreed to retain the wording of Criterion 6.3.</li> </ul>
6.3.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Following the decision made in C6.3, the Meeting agreed not to amend the wording of the Indicator as it applies only to areas that are allocated for conservation or management of natural forest within a forest plantation area.</li> </ul>
6.4.3 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the various proposals to amend or delete the Verifier “Demarcation on maps of environmentally sensitive area”.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as “<i>Maps showing environmentally sensitive area</i>”. The Meeting also agreed to include the definition of ESA in the glossary as contained in the <i>National Physical Plan 2</i> as: “Areas that are of critical importance in terms of the goods, services and life-support systems they provide such as water purification, pest control and erosion regulation. In addition, they also refer to areas that harbour the wealth of the nation’s biodiversity”.</li> <li>• In the case of Sarawak, Mr Ting proposed to replace the Verifier “Maps showing environmentally sensitive area” with “Annual Harvesting Plan” as the latter contains the relevant maps. Additionally, he added that the NPP2 is not applicable to Sarawak. The Meeting agreed to include “<i>Annual Harvesting Plan</i>” as a Verifier for Sarawak.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
6.5.1 V 6.5.2 V 6.5.3 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dato’ Akhirrudin explained that the “Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996” which was formulated by DID was meant for infrastructure development and would be costly to be applied in forest plantation operations.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that there is currently no specific guideline on controlling soil erosion or siltation in a forest plantation, but this requirement is encompassed in the various standard operating procedures for plantation establishment as well as in the</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>harvesting plans.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting therefore agreed not to include this DID Guideline as a Verifier under Indicators 6.5.1 and 6.5.3.</li> <li>• With the deletion of the above Guideline, the Meeting also agreed to delete the corresponding Verifier on “Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan” which is associated with this Guideline under Indicator 6.5.1 for the three regions.</li> <li>• The Meeting further agreed to amend the Verifier “<i>Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers</i>” under Indicator 6.5.3 by adding “...such as <i>Guidelines for Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zones</i>,” in accordance with the earlier decision made under Agenda item 5.8.</li> </ul>
6.6.1V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting agreed to delete “<i>Pesticide Act 1954</i>” from the list of Verifiers, consistent with the earlier decision made for the Verifier under Indicator 4.2.5.</li> </ul>
6.7.1V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Umar explained that the proposal to amend the Verifier by deleting “re-cycling” was because the activity is difficult to be carried out by the operators on-site. Additionally the Indicator does not specify the need for recycling and the FMU had been burdened by this requirement as they have been enquired by the auditors with regard to the method of recycling used.</li> <li>• Mr Goh was of the view that the correct procedure would be for the recyclable waste to be properly stored by the operators for removal from the site by waste collectors.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted the difficulty of implementing “recycling” in the field (forest) and agreed with the proposed amendment to delete “recycling”, noting that the Standard Operating Procedure on waste disposal would specify the requirement in segregating waste for proper disposal.</li> </ul>
6.10.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dr Benedict supported the proposal to include “Social Impact Assessment (SIA)” as a new Verifier and added that the social aspect contained in an EIA may be insufficient and does not reflect the main concerns. He further proposed to include the “Guidelines and Procedures for Social Impact Assessment and Monitoring of Forest Management Operations (Peninsular Malaysia)” published by UPM.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that the Guidelines was specific for Peninsular Malaysia and can only be used as a reference document for Sabah and Sarawak.</li> <li>• Mr Gan pointed out that the existing Verifier “Cost benefit analysis including social aspects” already contains requirements for social considerations. Mr Elbson was of the view that the socio-economic impact assessment required in an EIA would be sufficient to fulfil the requirement of the Indicator.</li> <li>• The Meeting was of the view that the requirement for conducting social impact assessment (SIA) is already captured under Indicator 4.4.1 and forms an integral component of the EIA, and hence decided that the inclusion of SIA as a new Verifier under this Indicator is not necessary.</li> </ul>
6.10.1 V 6.10.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mr Omar agreed with the proposal by STA that the Verifier “Cost benefit analysis including social aspects” is not necessary as it is already included in the EIA.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin reminded the Meeting that the Verifier was included to address and justify the conversion a natural forest area into forest plantation or other uses. Mr Musa added that cost benefit analysis for Sabah is a part of the Forest Plantation</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>Management Plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the comment and maintained the view that “cost benefit analysis including social aspects”, is a prerequisite prior to the decision to convert a forest area into forest plantations or other land uses, and therefore should be retained.</li> </ul>
7.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal to amend Indicator 7.1.1 by deleting the phrase “prepared in accordance with existing guidelines and the provisions listed in Principle 1.” The Meeting agreed that the phrase is redundant and therefore agreed to amend Indicator 7.1.1 as “<i>Implementation of forest plantation management plan</i>”.</li> </ul>
8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the requirement for internal audit and management review is mandated under the <i>ISO/IEC 17021: Conformity assessment – Requirements for Bodies Providing Audit and Certification of Management Systems</i>, to be complied with by the FPMU manager during the audit process.</li> <li>The Meeting considered the draft proposal by the Secretariat to include “internal audit” and “management review” in the requirement of the standard and agreed on a new Indicator together with the associated Verifiers to address this requirement as follows:   <u><b>Indicator 8.1.3</b></u>   <i>Forest plantation managers shall undertake annual internal audit and management review of forest plantation management.</i>   <u><b>Verifiers:</b></u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <i>Report of annual internal audit of forest plantation management.</i></li> <li>- <i>Report of management review.”</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
8.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On the proposal by the stakeholders in Sabah for the inclusion of “Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)”, the Meeting noted that the said Verifier has already been included in the existing list of Verifiers.</li> </ul>
8.2 8.2.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting was informed that during the regional consultation in Sarawak, there were discussions that the audited financial statement would not be sufficient to determine the cost, productivity, and efficiency of forest management operation, and hence the proposal to delete item (e) from the Criterion as well as its corresponding Verifier.</li> <li>The Meeting concurred that the audited financial statement only shows the financial health of the company, and not the productivity and efficiency of forest management operation.</li> <li>Mr Musa was of the view that item (e) is still relevant in forest plantation management and proposed to reword it as “Costs and productivity of forest management”.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to amend item (e) as “<i>costs, <u>and</u> productivity,-of forest management</i>”.</li> <li>With this amendment, the Meeting also agreed to delete the Verifier “Audited financial statement covering item (e)” and to incorporate this requirement into the Verifier as “<i>Monitoring reports covering items (a) to (e)</i>”.</li> </ul>
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mr Omar informed the Meeting that there has been a recent change in referring “High</li> </ul>



Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>Conservation Value Forest (HCVF)” as “High Conservation Value (HCV) Areas”, noting that HCVs are not necessarily covered by forests.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted that HCVs could occur in non-forested areas within a forest plantation and therefore agreed to amend Principle 9 as “<i>Maintenance of High Conservation Value (HCV)</i>” and to replace ‘forests’ with ‘areas’ where applicable.</li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed to consider adopting the HCV definition as used by FSC, to be included in the Glossary.</li> </ul> <p>Note: As a result of the above decision, consequential action has been taken to amend the term “HCVF” as “HCV areas” for Indicators 9.1.1, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.4.1 and 9.4.2 and their associated verifiers.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: Secretariat</u></b></p>
9.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In considering the proposal to amend the Verifier “Report on the assessment, identification and demarcation on maps of HCVFs in the Forest Plantation Management Plans using...” as “<i>Report on the assessment, and maps showing HCV areas</i>” for Sarawak, Mr Gan proposed to further remove the word “demarcation” from the Verifier for all regions, to be consistent with the decision taken earlier under Indicator 6.4.3.</li> <li>• The Meeting noted that “identification” of HCV areas is a part of an “assessment” process and further agreed that “identification” could also be deleted.</li> <li>• After due deliberation, the Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier for Sabah and Sarawak as “<i>Report on the assessment and maps showing HCV areas using guidelines such as the High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) Toolkit for Malaysia.</i>”</li> <li>• To be consistent with the above decision, the Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia was also amended accordingly as “<i>Report on the assessment and maps showing HCV areas.</i>”</li> </ul>
9.3.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted the support by Sabah Stakeholders on the amendment made during the Second Meeting of the SRC to include “...where appropriate” at the end of the Verifier. This is in view of the fact that discretion is needed to demarcate HCV area on the ground, such as salt licks to avoid poaching, for example.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal that HCVF be incorporated <u>progressively</u> into the Forest Plantation Management Plan, and agreed with the proposed amendment to accommodate the fact that new HCV area maybe identify in the FPMU. The Verifier was amended as “<i>HCV areas are mapped and incorporated <u>progressively</u> into the Forest Plantation Management Plan...</i>”</li> </ul>
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was informed that there were 2 proposals received to merge and reorganise Principle 10 due to some redundancies of requirements with other principles in the standard.</li> <li>• To facilitate the consideration of this proposal by the SRC, the Secretariat has prepared a draft proposal on the possible merging of Principal 10 into Principles 1-9. (see <b>Appendix B</b>)</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhrrudin wanted to know the purpose of Principle 10 in the standard. The Meeting was informed that the initial development of the MC&amp;I was modelled after the FSC Principles and Criteria (P&amp;C) as a template, which contained 10 principles with Principle 10 being specific for assessing forest plantation within the context of a natural</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>forest area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting was further informed that a stakeholder consultation was conducted in December 2002 to assess if there is a necessity for the formulation of a plantation standard, taking into consideration the fact that there are commercial forest plantations being established in the country and also the importance of forest plantations as a source of raw materials to the furniture, MDF and moulding sectors.</li> <li>• Subsequent to the consultation, efforts were taken to develop a separate standard for forest plantation, utilising the format and structure of the original standard for the certification of natural forest, but including a Principle 10 specific to forest plantation.</li> <li>• Dr Pan was of the opinion that Principle 10 contains key words that are not reflected in other parts of the standard, e.g.: “restoration”, “wildlife corridors” and “native species”. Dr Chan was of the opinion that this exercise should not dilute the requirements for forest plantations to achieve certification.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposals extensively and was of the view that Principle 10 focuses on the requirements pertaining to the operative component and the implementation of forest plantation development and management. Hence merging Principle 10 into Principles 1-9 would dilute the importance of some of the specific requirements and therefore decided to maintain Principle 10 as a separate principle.</li> <li>• Dr Melvin proposed to reword the title of Principle 10 as “<i>Forest Plantation Development and Management</i>” to reflect the operative component which was agreed by the Meeting.</li> <li>• The Meeting considered some redundancies as unavoidable and even necessary to give emphasis on the relationship between operative Principle 10 and other sustainability principles in the standard.</li> </ul>
10.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting considered the proposal to retract the earlier proposal to delete the Verifier on “Annual Harvesting Plan” for Sarawak. The Meeting agreed with the proposal, noting the importance of the availability of the harvesting plan.</li> </ul>
10.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Meeting noted the proposal to include a new Indicator to promote afforestation, and considered the proposed formulation by the Secretariat to include the phrase “Establishment of forest plantation through afforestation is encouraged” at the end of Criterion 10.2 to accommodate this proposal.</li> <li>• Dato’ Akhiruddin was of the opinion that there is no need to define the method of establishing forest plantation whether through reforestation or afforestation. Mr Musa added that including it would bring up other considerations such as “plantable areas” or “non-plantable areas”, as “afforestation” is defined as “establishing forest stand on non-forested areas”.</li> <li>• The Meeting appreciated the intent of the proposal but held the view that any land that is not originally a forest area forms a part of the natural ecosystem and could well be not suited or conducive for establishing forest plantation.</li> <li>• The Meeting also noted that the requirement for reforestation or forest restoration which is more appropriate and practical in the context of commercial forest plantation is already covered sufficiently in the standard and therefore agreed that a new Indicator to promote afforestation is not necessary.</li> </ul>
10.5	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On the proposal to delete Criterion 10.5, the Meeting noted the concern but held the</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comments and Decision of SRC
	<p>view that only an appropriate portion which could include buffer zone of HCV areas is required to be restored.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting deemed the Criterion relevant and decided to maintain it in the standard.</li> </ul>
10.6.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed with the proposal to replace the Verifier “Harvesting Plan” with “<i>Forest Plantation Management Plan</i>” for the three regions.</li> </ul>
10.8	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal to delete Criterion 10.8 and incorporate the relevant elements of the Criterion into other relevant parts of the standard. The Meeting was of the view that the Criterion as is currently worded is clear and provides sufficient explanation on its intent. Deleting the Criterion will result in some key aspects to be lost.</li> <li>The Meeting also recalled the earlier discussion and decision on Principle 10 and decided to maintain the wording of Criterion 10.8.</li> </ul>
10.8.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In line with the earlier decision made under 6.1.1V, the Meeting agreed to include “<i>Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)</i>” as a new Verifier for Sabah.</li> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed to maintain the Verifier “Annual Harvesting Plan” and delete “Monitoring reports” which are deemed not necessary as the Verifiers listed are the specific monitoring reports required.</li> </ul>
Glossary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In discussing the inclusion of a new term “scale” and the need to use “Rare, threatened &amp; endangered (RTE)” instead of “Endangered, Rare and Threatened (ERT)” in the glossary, the Meeting noted the necessity to review and update the glossary, in line with the changes made in the standard. A revised glossary will be considered by the next meeting of the SRC.</li> </ul> <p style="text-align: right;"><b><u>Action: SRC and Secretariat</u></b></p>

#### **Agenda 7: Adoption of Enquiry Draft 3 of MC&I(Forest Plantations) for final public comment period (60-day)**

- 7.1 The Chairperson drew the attention of the meeting to the *Proces and Timelines for Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)* (see **Appendix C**). The Meeting was informed that the Enquiry Draft 3 would be subject to the third public comment (60 days) which is scheduled to commence from 21 July to 18 September 2014. In this connection, it is important that Enquiry Draft 3 be finalised at this meeting to facilitate the conduct of the third public comment on the document.
- 7.2 The Meeting therefore reconfirmed all the decisions made on the comments and proposals submitted by the stakeholders, and agreed to finalise the Enquiry Draft 3 of MC&I(Forest Plantations) and for the document to be circulated for the third and final public comment (see **Appendix D**)

**Agenda 8: Other Matters**

- 8.1 Dr Pan informed the Meeting regarding the UN processes involved in implementing “Free, Prior and Informed Consent” (FPIC). The three methods in implementing FPIC are described as:
- i. Participatory Mapping in which the community is involved in mapping the area e.g. for mapping of graves, hunting ground, etc;
  - ii. Participatory Monitoring where the community will monitor that the activities are undertaken according to agreement;
  - iii. The spirit of FPIC must be practised before the formal implementation of FPIC.
- 8.2 Dr Pan further informed the Meeting that the Roundtable on Sustainable Palm Oil (RSPO) provides a national interpretation of FPIC. He opined that FPIC in plantations is needed and inquired if the MC&I contains such guidelines for the implementation of FPIC. The Meeting was informed that while FPIC is explicitly stated in Principles 2 & 3 of the standard, the requirement for FPIC extends to other applicable parts of the standard. The Meeting was further informed that the Secretariat would formulate a guidance document on the interpretation of FPIC in relation to forest plantations for the consideration of the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the SRC.

**Action: Secretariat**

- 8.3 The Meeting was informed that the comments received from the third public comment period would be compiled for the consideration of the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the SRC which is scheduled to be held from 27-29 October 2014. The Meeting also requested that a field visit to a certified forest be organised in conjunction with the 4<sup>th</sup> Meeting of the SRC.

**Action: Secretariat**

- 8.4 The Meeting discussed briefly on the layout and format of the finalised standard, taking into consideration the need for practicality and ease of reference in the field. The Meeting requested the Secretariat to propose suitable format and layout for the consideration of the next SRC Meeting.

**Action: Secretariat**

- 8.5 Dato' Akhrrudin informed the Meeting of the need to translate the finalised standard into Bahasa Melayu for ease of reference by the field staff. Dr Melvin proposed that a caveat be inserted to indicate that in the case of any deviation in understanding the requirements of the standard, the English version of the standard should be referred.

**Action: Secretariat****Agenda 9: Closing Remarks**

- 9.1 On behalf of the Secretariat, the Chairperson thanked all members and alternate members for their attendance, active participation and contribution to the Meeting. He also took the opportunity to wish all the Muslim members “*Selamat Hari Raya Adilfitri*”.
- 9.2 Mr Omar, on behalf of the Members thanked Mr Yong for his able chairmanship which has resulted in the successful conduct of the Third Meeting of the SRC.

The meeting was adjourned at 12.00 p.m. on 9 July 2014.

**THIRD MEETING ON STANDARDS REVIEW COMMITTEE (SRC)  
FOR THE REVIEW OF MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)**

**Date : 7 – 9 July 2014**

**Time : 8.30 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.**

**Venue : Promenade Hotel  
No. 4 Lorong Api-Api 3  
88000 Kota Kinabalu  
SABAH**

**AGENDA**

8. Opening Remarks
9. Adoption of Provisional Agenda
10. Election of the Chairperson
11. Adoption of Minutes of the Second Meeting of the SRC
12. Matters arising from the Second Meeting of the SRC
13. Consideration of comments received from the Regional Stakeholder Consultations on Enquiry Draft 2
14. Adoption of Enquiry Draft 3 of MC&I(Forest Plantations) for final public comment period (60-day)
15. Other Matters

**Appendix B****Proposed Incorporation of Principle 10 into Principles 1 – 9 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)****Criterion 10.1**

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.1 The management objectives of the plantation, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives, shall be explicitly stated in the management plan, and clearly demonstrated in the implementation of the plan.	10.1.1 Implementation of forest plantation management plan with clear management objectives, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Plantation Development Plan</a></li> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• <a href="#">Compliance Report</a></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• <a href="#">Annual Harvesting Plan</a></li> </ul>

**Proposal**

C10.1 and I10.1.1 to be absorbed into C7.1 and I7.1.1 respectively. This is taking into consideration that the focus of C10.1 is to have clear objectives of the forest plantation establishment and these should be stated explicitly in the management plan followed by the implementation of the plan. The Secretariat is of the view that these requirements have been adequately covered by C7.1 and I7.1.1; therefore C10.1 and I10.1 are considered redundant. Verifiers for I10.1.1 are merged with I7.1.1 as highlighted below:

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
7.1 The <b>forest plantation</b> management plan and supporting documents shall provide:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Management objectives.</li> <li>b) Description of the forest <b>plantation</b> resources to be managed, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, socio-economic conditions, and a profile of adjacent lands.</li> <li>c) Description of silvicultural and/or other management system, based on the ecology of the forest <b>plantation in question</b> and information gathered through resource inventories.</li> <li>d) Rationale for rate of annual harvest and species selection.</li> <li>e) Provisions for monitoring of forest <b>plantation</b> growth and dynamics.</li> <li>f) Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessments.</li> <li>g) Plans for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species.</li> <li>h) Maps describing the <b>forest</b> resource base <b>of the forest plantation</b> area including protected areas, planned management activities and land ownership.</li> <li>i) Description and justification of harvesting techniques and equipment to be used.</li> </ul>	7.1.1 Implementation of forest plantation management plan <a href="#">covering items (a) to (i) in Criterion 7.1</a> , and prepared in accordance with existing guidelines and the provisions listed in Principle 1.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• <b>Annual Work Plan</b></li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Plantation Development Plan</a></li> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• <a href="#">Compliance Report</a></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Forest Plantation Management Plan</b></li> <li>• <a href="#">Annual Harvesting Plan</a></li> </ul>

## Criterion 10.2

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.2 The design and layout of plantations shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests, and not increase pressures on natural forests. Wildlife corridors, streamside zones and a mosaic of stands of different ages and rotation periods, shall be used in the layout of the plantation, consistent with the scale of the operation. The scale and layout of plantation blocks shall be consistent with the patterns of forest stands found within the natural landscape.	10.2.1 Forest plantation design and layout shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests, <u>for within forest plantation areas</u> .	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li><a href="#">Documentation and maps depicting areas managed and demarcated as natural forests in the forest plantation area</a></li> </ul>
	10.2.2 Forest plantation establishment shall, appropriate to the scale of the operation, follow natural landscape and take into account the need for wildlife corridors, buffer strips for permanent streams and rivers, as well as a mosaic of stands of different age classes.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records and maps of planting patterns in the forest plantation area</li> <li><a href="#">Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</a></li> </ul>
6.3 Ecological functions and values shall be maintained intact, enhanced, or restored, including:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Forest regeneration and succession.</li> <li>b) Genetic, species and ecosystem diversity.</li> <li>c) Natural cycles that affect the productivity of the forest ecosystem.</li> </ul> <p>(This Criterion shall apply only to areas/sites within the Forest Plantation Management Unit which are allocated for conservation or natural forest management, <a href="#">in accordance with Principle 9 and Criterion 10.5</a>)</p>	6.3.1 Availability and implementation of forest plantation management guidelines to demarcate and protect natural forests, and measures to enhance natural regeneration, where necessary, in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> <li><i>Panduan Aktiviti Tanaman Mengaya (Pekeliling KPPSM Bil. 2/96) [Bab 9, Manual Kerja Luar Sistem Pengurusan Memilih (Selective Management System), JPSM, 1997] [Guidelines on Enrichment Planting Activities]</i></li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped, protected and enhanced through appropriate silvicultural practices</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> <li>Records of restoration and rehabilitation of degraded areas</li> </ul>
	6.3.2 Availability and implementation of guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity in the forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
	6.3.3 Harvesting of forest plantation is designed taking into consideration the need for biological corridors and buffer zones for wildlife.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>

## Proposal

The emphasis of C10.2, I10.2.1 and I10.2.2 are with regard to the promotion of protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests as well as the need for wildlife corridors and buffer strips in a forest plantation. C6.3 and I6.3.1 to I6.3.3 also refer to the requirements for ecological functions and values to be maintained intact, enhanced or restored. The Secretariat deems that in the context of forest plantations, C10.2 and the

associated indicators are more relevant compared to C6.3. It is proposed that C10.2 and its indicators replace C6.3 in totality.

The Secretariat noted the follows:

- During the regional consultations, there has been a proposal to delete C6.3 as it concerns mainly natural forest.
- Elements in I6.3.3 on harvesting requirements are also present in C6.5.

### Criterion 10.3

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.3 Diversity in the composition of plantations is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability. Such diversity may include the size and spatial distribution of management units within the landscape, number and genetic composition of species, age classes and structures.	10.3.1 Availability of information on planting stock and species planted in the forest plantation areas, taking cognizance that diversity in composition of forest plantation is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of species planted in the forest plantation area, including their origin</li> </ul>
	10.3.2 Availability of documentation of the size and spatial distribution of the established forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of area planted by each species and by age classes</li> <li>• Maps depicting the spatial distribution of the planted species</li> </ul>

### Proposal

C10.3 prescribes requirements that are similar with C5.1 and C5.2 in the context of optimal forest resources usage and the diversity of composition and products from forest plantations.

In merging the requirements of C10.3, C5.1 and C5.2, the Secretariat proposes the following reorganisation:

- C5.1 and C5.2 be combined to focus on economic viability and optimal use of plantation resources.
- C10.3 on diversity of plantation composition to be inserted as the new C5.2.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
5.1 Forest <u>plantation</u> management shall strive toward economic viability and <u>encourage the optimal use of forest plantation resources</u> while taking into account the full environmental, social, and economic costs of production, and ensuring the investments necessary to maintain the <u>ecological</u> productivity of the forest <u>plantation</u> .  (Combining C 5.1 and C 5.2)	5.1.1 (Old 5.2.1 & 5.2.2) Application of forest plantation management practices and marketing operations to encourage the optimal use of forest plantation resources and local processing.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest plantation resource inventories</li> <li>• List and quantity of timber extracted</li> <li>• List and quantity of non-timber forest products extracted, where applicable</li> </ul>
	5.1.2 (Old 5.1.1) Investments and reinvestments shall be made in forest plantation management, including for forest plantation administration, research, human resource development, <u>protection, economic, conservation, environmental and social aspects, consistent with the tenure of the forest plantation areas.</u>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Annual operating and development budget, and expenditure</li> <li>• Annual Work Plan/ <a href="#">Annual Harvesting Plan</a></li> </ul>
	5.1.3 (Old 5.1.2) Provisions and management are made to maintain, restore or enhance the productive capacity and ecological functions of the forest plantation areas to ensure <u>its</u> economic viability.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Annual Work Plan/ <a href="#">Annual Harvesting Plan</a></li> <li>• Records of permanent sample plots and data analyses</li> <li>• Records of planting, including non-timber forest resources</li> </ul>
5.2 Diversity in the composition of plantations is preferred, so as to enhance  (New) (Old)	5.2.1 (Old 10.3.1) Availability of information on planting stock and species planted in the forest plantation areas, taking cognizance that diversity in	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of species planted in the forest plantation area, including their origin</li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.3) economic, ecological and social stability. Such diversity may include the size and spatial distribution of management units within the landscape, number and genetic composition of species, age classes and structures.	composition of forest plantation is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability.	
	5.2.2 (Old 10.3.2) Availability of documentation of the size and spatial distribution of the established forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extent of area planted by each species and by age classes</li> <li>Maps depicting the spatial distribution of the planted species</li> </ul>

#### Criterion 10.4

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.4 The selection of species for planting shall be based on their overall suitability for the site and their appropriateness to the management objectives. In order to enhance the conservation of biological diversity, native species are preferred over exotic species, other than the already established and proven exotic species, in the establishment of plantations and the restoration of degraded ecosystems. Exotic species, which shall be used only when their performance is greater than that of native species, shall be carefully monitored to prevent invasive plant introduction, detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.  <i>*inserted with a view to streamline requirements under C10.7</i>	10.4.1 Availability of documentation of choice of species that match the site conditions and the management objectives of the established forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of soil and site survey</li> <li>Documentation of growth characteristics, performance and management of the selected species for forest plantation establishment</li> </ul>
	10.4.2 Availability of justification and/or analysis of the comparative advantages/benefits of choosing exotic species over native species in forest plantations establishment and/or restoration.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Results of comparative justification and/or analysis on the advantages/benefits of using exotic species over native species found naturally in the planted areas for forest plantations establishment and/or restoration</li> <li><a href="#">Records of species trials, if any</a></li> </ul>
	10.4.3 Assessment of forest plantations established with exotic species through monitoring of permanent sample plots to detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of monitoring of forest plantations established with exotic species</li> <li>Results of analysis of permanent sample plots</li> <li><a href="#">Records of action taken to control the spread of invasive exotic species</a></li> </ul>
6.9 The use of exotic species shall be carefully controlled and actively monitored to avoid adverse ecological impacts.	6.9.1 <a href="#">Forest plantation managers shall carefully d</a> Document, control and monitor the use of exotic species to avoid adverse ecological impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">List of exotic species used</a> → I10.4.3</li> <li>Records of monitoring and control of exotic species (<i>redundant</i>)</li> <li><a href="#">Approval by relevant authorities for procurement of exotic species</a> → I10.4.2</li> </ul>

#### Proposal

The requirements of C10.4 are found to be similar to that of C6.9. The focus of both criteria is on exotic species and its associated concerns which include requirements for documentation and monitoring. As C10.4 is more comprehensive in the context of forest plantations, it is proposed for C10.4 to replace C6.9 in totality.

The Verifiers in I6.9.1 is to be merged with the relevant Indicators in C10.4, as indicated.

### Criterion 10.5

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.5 A proportion of the overall forest plantation management area, appropriate to the scale of the plantation, shall be managed so as to restore the site to a natural forest cover.	10.5.1 Provision and measures, appropriate to the scale of the forest plantation, to manage part of the forest plantation areas as natural forest.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation and maps depicting areas managed as natural forest in the forest plantation area</li> <li>• Management strategy, plans and programs for monitoring progress in managing the natural forest</li> </ul>
6.4 Representative samples of existing ecosystems within the landscape shall be protected in their natural state and recorded on maps, appropriate to the scale and intensity of operations and the uniqueness of the affected resources.	6.4.1 Representative areas of existing forest ecosystems, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation operations, identified and selected under 6.2.2, are demarcated, mapped and protected in their natural state.  <i>(Similar to the requirements of I6.2.2)</i>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Records, maps, <a href="#">and</a> demarcation <a href="#">and</a> <a href="#">protection</a> of such areas</li> </ul>

### Proposal

The requirements of C10.5 are found to be similar to that of Criterion 6.4 while I6.4.1 is similar to I6.2.2. It is proposed that C10.5 be wholly absorbed into C6.4.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
6.4 Representative samples of existing ecosystems within the landscape shall be protected in their natural state and recorded on maps, appropriate to the scale and intensity of operations and the uniqueness of the affected resources.	6.4.1 Provision and measures, appropriate to the scale <b>and intensity</b> of the forest plantation, to manage part of the forest plantation areas as natural forest.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation and maps depicting areas managed as natural forest in the forest plantation area</li> <li>• Management strategy, plans and programs for monitoring progress in managing the natural forest</li> </ul>

### Criterion 10.6

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.6 Measures shall be taken to maintain or improve soil structure, fertility, and biological activity. The techniques and rate of harvesting, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the choice of species shall not result in long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality, quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.	10.6.1 Application of appropriate site preparation and planting techniques, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the selection of species for forest plantation areas that would not cause long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality and quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines for site preparation and planting techniques</li> <li>• Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance</li> <li>• Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• <a href="#">Documentation of choice of species selected for forest plantation establishment</a></li> </ul>

6.5	Guidelines shall be prepared and implemented to: control erosion; minimize forest damage during <a href="#">plantation establishment and</a> harvesting, road construction, and all other mechanical disturbances; and protect water resources.	<a href="#">6.5.2</a> Availability and implementation of <a href="#">forest plantation establishment and</a> harvesting procedures to protect the soil from compaction by harvesting machinery and erosion during harvesting operations. <a href="#">6.5.1</a>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan</a></li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>
-----	---	---	--

### Proposal

The requirements of C10.6 on harvesting and control of forest plantation activities against soil and erosion are found to be similar to that of C6.5 and its indicators. The Secretariat proposes to merge these Criteria by maintaining the wording of C10.6 and all the Indicators in C6.5.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
6.5 Measures shall be taken to maintain or improve soil structure, fertility, and biological activity. The techniques and rate of <b>planting and</b> harvesting, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the choice of species shall not result in long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality, quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.  <i>(Old C10.6)</i>	<a href="#">6.5.2</a> Availability and implementation of <a href="#">forest plantation establishment and</a> harvesting procedures to protect the soil from compaction by harvesting machinery and erosion during harvesting operations. <a href="#">6.5.1</a>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan</a></li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>

### Criterion 10.7

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.7 Measures shall be taken to prevent and minimize outbreaks of pests, diseases, fire and invasive plant introductions. Integrated pest management shall form an essential part of the management plan, with primary reliance on prevention and biological control methods rather than chemical pesticides and fertilizers. Plantation management shall make every effort to move away from chemical pesticides and fertilizers, including their use in nurseries. The use of chemicals is also covered in Criteria 6.6 and 6.7.	10.7.1 Availability and implementation of guidelines and/or procedures to control the outbreaks of pests, diseases and fire, as well as invasive plant introductions, if any, for forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Guidelines and/or standard operating procedures for pest control and disease management practices, including forest hygiene practices and biological control methods → I6.6.1</b></li> <li>• Forest Fire Management Plan</li> <li>• Procedures for preventing, monitoring and assessing invasive plant introductions <b>[also found in C6.9(new)]</b></li> </ul>
	10.7.2 Availability and implementation of fertilization schedule for forest plantation areas, including the use of chemical pesticides and biological agents such as plants and soil organisms that fix and store key elements and nutrients.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Records of application of fertilizers in forest plantation establishment and development, including their use in nurseries, as well as use of chemical pesticides and biological agents → I6.6.1</b></li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for the use of chemicals in forest plantation operations</li> </ul>

### Proposal

C10.7 contains concerns related to pest and diseases, fires, and invasive plant introduction. Elements of control of pest and diseases in C10.7 are found in C6.6, while concerns on control of invasive plant introduction

could be addressed in C6.8 and C6.9 (new). Relevant Verifiers in C10.7 to be inserted in the corresponding Indicators as indicated above.

With regard to control of fire outbreaks in forest plantation, the Secretariat proposes a new Criterion as follows:

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
6.9bis Measures shall be taken to prohibit open burning and prevent fire outbreaks to safeguard the health and vitality of the forest plantation ecosystem. Initiated fires in forest plantation operations shall be avoided.	6.9.1 Availability and implementation of a fire management plan, taking into consideration the effects of naturally occurring or initiated fires on the health and vitality of the forest plantation ecosystem.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Fire Management Plan</li> <li>• Records of occurrence and extent of fires.</li> </ul>
	6.9.2 Forest plantation workers shall be aware of the procedures in preventing and suppressing fire outbreaks.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training records</li> </ul>

### Criterion 10.8

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.8 Appropriate to the scale and diversity of the operations, monitoring of plantations shall include regular assessment of potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts, (e.g. natural regeneration, effects on water resources and soil fertility, and impacts on local welfare and social well-being), in addition to those elements addressed in Principles 8, 6 and 4. No species shall be planted on a large scale until local trials and/or experience have shown that they are ecologically well-adapted to the site, are not invasive, and do not have significant negative ecological impacts on other ecosystems. Special attention will be paid to social issues of land acquisition for plantations, especially the protection of local rights of ownership, use or access <a href="#">as addressed in Principles 2 and 3</a> .	10.8.1 Availability and implementation of programs, appropriate to the scale and diversity of the forest plantation operations, to monitor the potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts of forest plantation establishment and development.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / <del>Sabah / Sarawak</del></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Management Plan (EMP)</a></li> <li>• Monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Records of action taken to address adverse impacts</a></li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Records of action taken to address adverse impacts</a></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Annual Harvesting Plan</a></li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR)</a></li> <li>• Monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Records of action taken to address adverse impacts</a></li> </ul>
	10.8.2 Availability of documentation of nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of selected species for forest plantation establishment.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Reports <a href="#">and analysis</a> on nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of the selected species used in forest plantation establishment</li> <li>• <del><a href="#">Results and analysis of nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of the selected species used in forest plantation establishment</a></del></li> <li>• <a href="#">Record of action taken to exclude unsuitable exotic species</a></li> </ul>

### Proposal

C10.8 addresses the requirements for assessment and monitoring of on- and off-site ecological and social impacts, similar to that of C8.1. Indicator 10.8.1 is found to be similar to I8.1.2 while I10.8.2 is similar to I8.1.1. The Secretariat is of the view that C10.8 is redundant as all the requirements have been adequately covered

by C8.1 and its Indicators.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
8.1 The frequency and intensity of monitoring shall be determined by the scale and intensity of forest <a href="#">plantation</a> management operations as well as the relative complexity and fragility of the affected environment. Monitoring procedures shall be consistent and replicable over time to allow comparison of results and assessment of change.	8.1.1 Forest plantation managers shall implement a comprehensive network of permanent sample plots (including nursery, field and provenance trials), appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations, to assess the health of the planted trees, forest ecosystem and the forest environment, growing stock conditions and increment.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Details of permanent sample plots established in the forest plantation area to be certified</li> <li>• Records of periodic measurements</li> <li>• Results of analysis of the periodic measurements</li> </ul>
	8.1.2 Forest plantation managers shall identify and implement appropriate monitoring procedures, in accordance with the scale and intensity of the forest plantation management operations, for assessing social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / <a href="#">Sabah / Sarawak</a></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> <li>• Inspection reports</li> <li>• Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Management Plan</a></li> </ul> <b><a href="#">Sabah</a></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> <li>• <a href="#">Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC)</a></li> <li>• Inspection reports</li> <li>• Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Compliance Report</a></li> </ul> <b><a href="#">Sarawak</a></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> <li>• Inspection reports</li> <li>• Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Monitoring Report</a></li> </ul>

## Process and Timelines for Review of MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations)

Dates	Activity
<b>2013</b>	
Jan – Feb 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>First (60-day) public comment</b> (15 January – 16 March 2013) (Completed: 15 January – 1 April 2013)</li> <li>• Initiate formation of multi-stakeholder <b>Standards Review Committee</b> (SRC)</li> </ul>
Mar – Jul 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Compilation of comments/proposals</b> by SRC Secretariat</li> <li>• Preparation of <b>Working Draft</b> by the Secretariat</li> <li>• Formation of multi-stakeholder SRC: (Completed: 10 July 2013)</li> </ul>
Aug – Oct 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>First Meeting of SRC</b> considers <b>Working Draft</b> and prepares <b>Enquiry Draft 1</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <i>First SRC Meeting: 26 – 28 August 2013</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Nov – Dec 2013	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Enquiry Draft 1 circulated and posted on MTCC web site for <b>Second (30-day) Public Comment</b> (Completed: 1 – 31 December 2013)</li> <li>• <b>Compilation of comments/proposals</b> by SRC Secretariat</li> </ul>
<b>2014</b>	
Jan – Feb 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Second Meeting of SRC</b> considers comments/proposals received from the second public comment period and prepares <b>Enquiry Draft 2</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Second SRC Meeting: 12 – 13 February 2014</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Mar – Apr 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MTCC organizes and facilitates <b>Regional Consultations</b> (i.e. in Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia) on Enquiry Draft 2 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Regional Consultation – Sabah: 8 April 2014</li> <li>◦ Regional Consultation – Sarawak: 10 April 2014</li> <li>◦ Regional Consultation – P. Malaysia: 15 April 2014</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
May – Jun 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC considers the comments/proposals received from the regional consultations and prepares <b>Final Draft</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>Third SRC Meeting: 7-9 July 2014</b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Jul – Aug 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Final Draft</b> circulated and posted on MTCC web site for third (60-day) public comment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>Third 60-day Public Comment: <u>21 July – 18 Sept 2014 (Proposed)</u></b></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Compilation of comments/proposals by SRC Secretariat</li> </ul>
Sep – Dec 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SRC finalizes revised standard; revised standard posted on MTCC website and printed copies made available <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <b>Fourth SRC Meeting: <u>27-29 October 2014 (Proposed)</u> – Location: <u>Peninsular Malaysia</u></b></li> </ul> </li> </ul>

## MC&amp;I(Forest Plantation)

**Principle 1: Compliance with Laws and Principles**

Forest plantation management shall respect all applicable laws of Malaysia and international treaties and agreements to which Malaysia is a signatory, and comply with all the Principles and Criteria contained herein.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
1.1 Forest plantation management shall respect all federal and state laws and administrative requirements.	1.1.1 Records and availability of up-to-date relevant federal and state laws, regulations and policies, in particular those related to forest plantation management.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <p><i>Federal Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>• <a href="#">Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007</a></li> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employment Act 1955</li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• <a href="#">Immigration Act 1959/63</a></li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Malaysian Quarantine Inspection Services Act 2011</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Forestry Act 1984</li> <li>• National Land Code, 1965</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</a></li> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Notification of Accident, Dangerous Occurrence, Occupational Poisoning and Occupational Disease) Regulations 2004</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pesticides Act 1974</a></li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> <li>• Waters Act 1920</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>• <a href="#">Workers' Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990</a></li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> <p><i>State Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State Forest Enactments</li> <li>• State Forest Rules</li> <li>• State Ordinances related to protection of wildlife</li> </ul> <p><i>Policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Elephant Conservation Action Plan</li> <li>• National Forestry Policy, 1978</li> <li>• National Physical Plan-2, 2010</li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• <a href="#">National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</a></li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020</li> <li>• National Timber Industry Policy, 2009-2020</li> </ul> <p><b>Sabah</b></p> <p><i>Federal Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007</a></li> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• <a href="#">Immigration Act 1959/63</a></li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</a></li> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Notification of Accident, Dangerous Occurrence, Occupational Poisoning and Occupational Disease) Regulations 2004</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Pesticides Act 1974</a></li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> <li>• <a href="#">Workers' Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990</a></li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> <p><b>State Laws</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>• Cultural Heritage (Conservation) Enactment 1997</li> <li>• Environment Protection Enactment 2002               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Forest Enactment, 1968               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Forest Rules, 1969</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Interpretation (Definition of Native) Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 64)</li> <li>• Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>• Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>• Native Courts Enactment 1992               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Native Court (Native Customary Laws) Rules 1995</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sabah Biodiversity Enactment 2000</li> <li>• Sabah State Constitution</li> <li>• Sabah Water Resources Enactment 1998</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> </ul> <p><b>Policies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Asian Elephant Action Plan, 2012-2016</a></li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• <a href="#">National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</a></li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• Orangutan Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>• Rhinoceros Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>• Sabah Forestry Policy, 2005</li> </ul> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <p><b>Federal Laws</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <del><a href="#">Anti-Trafficking in Persons Act 2007</a></del></li> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• <a href="#">Immigration Act 1959/63</a></li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</a></li> <li>◦ <a href="#">Occupational Safety and Health (Notification of Accident, Dangerous Occurrence, Occupational Poisoning and Occupational Disease) Regulations 2004</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <del><a href="#">Pesticides Act 1974</a></del></li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Workers' Minimum Standards of Housing and Amenities Act 1990</a></li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> <li><i>State Laws</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forests Ordinance, 1954 (Cap. 126) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Forest Rules, 1962</li> <li>◦ The Forests (Planted Forests) Rules, 1997</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</a></li> <li>• Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>• Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>• Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities) Order, 1994</li> <li>◦ Natural Resources and Environment (Fire Danger Rating System) Order, 2004</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sarawak Biodiversity Centre Ordinance, 1997 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ <a href="#">Sarawak Biodiversity Regulations, 2004</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sarawak Cultural Heritage Ordinance, 1993</li> <li>• Sarawak Rivers Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 4)</li> <li>• Sarawak State Constitution</li> <li>• Water Ordinance, 1994</li> <li>• Wild Life Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Wild Life Protection Rules, 1998</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul> <i>Policies</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">A Master Plan for Wildlife in Sarawak</a></li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• <a href="#">National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</a></li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• Orangutan Strategic Action Plan: Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation Area</li> <li>• Statement of Forest Policy, 1954</li> </ul> </li></ul>
	1.1.2 Forest plantation managers are aware/ knowledgeable of the relevant federal and state laws, administrative requirements, and the regulatory framework for management of forest plantations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records and outcomes of interview with Forest Plantation Manager on the relevant federal and state laws, administrative requirements and the regulatory framework, as well as conducting field observations</li> </ul>
	1.1.3 Records are kept of violations and actions taken to address them.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of offences and actions taken</li> </ul>
1.2 All applicable and legally prescribed fees, royalties, taxes, and other charges shall be paid.	1.2.1 Availability of current list of all legally prescribed fees, royalties, taxes, and other charges.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of rent and fees payable, royalty structure and rates</li> </ul>
	1.2.2 Records are kept of all payments made.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of payments made</li> </ul>
1.3 The provisions of all binding international agreements such as CITES, ILO Conventions, ITTA, and Convention on Biological Diversity, shall be respected.	1.3.1 Forest plantation managers are aware of international agreements binding to Malaysia relevant to forest plantation management.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records and outcomes of interview with forest plantation manager on the binding international agreements related to forest plantation management</li> <li>• Where relevant, provisions related to forest plantation management of the following binding international agreements are reflected in forest plantation management plan and respected in forest plantation management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution, 2002</li> <li>◦ Convention on Biological Diversity, 1992 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2000</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, 1973</li> <li>o Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat, 1971</li> <li>o Core International Labour Organization (ILO) Conventions</li> <li>o International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994</li> <li>o United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 2007</li> <li>o United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1992 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ <a href="#">The Kyoto Protocol to the United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1997</a></li> </ul> </li> </ul>
1.4 Conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria shall be evaluated for the purposes of certification, on a case by case basis, by the certifiers and the involved or affected parties.	1.4.1 Availability of documentation of any conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of evaluation of conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria</li> </ul>
	1.4.2 Forest plantation managers are willing to participate in any process to resolve such conflicts that may arise with the affected parties.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records (minutes, diaries, etc) of forest plantation manager's participation in resolving such conflicts</li> </ul>
1.5 Forest plantation management unit shall be protected from illegal harvesting, settlement and other unauthorized activities.	1.5.1 Availability of legal provisions for the establishment and protection of forest plantation management unit.	Compliance with the following through record of monitoring: <b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>• National Land Code ,1965</li> <li>• National Forestry Act 1984</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>• State Forest Enactments</li> <li>• State Forest Rules</li> <li>• State Ordinances related to protection of wildlife</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Enactment, 1968 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Forest Rules, 1969</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Interpretation (Definition of Native) Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 64)</li> <li>• Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> <li>• Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement/Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>• All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forests Ordinance, 1954 (Cap. 126) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Forest Rules, 1962</li> <li>o The Forests (Planted Forests) Rules, 1997</li> </ul> </li> <li>• <a href="#">Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</a></li> <li>• Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>• Wild Life Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>o Wildlife Protection Rules, 1998</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>
	1.5.2 Control of encroachment, illegal harvesting, hunting, fishing and settlement, and other unauthorized activities in the Forest Plantation Management Unit.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of monitoring and actions taken</li> </ul>
1.6 Forest plantation managers shall demonstrate a long-term commitment to adhere to the Principles and Criteria contained in this Standard.	1.6.1 Availability of policies or statements of commitment to forest plantation management practices consistent with these Principles and Criteria.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Written policies or statements of such commitment <a href="#">in the form of poster or banner</a></li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	1.6.2 Policies or statements are communicated throughout the organization and contractors, and are made available to the public.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of staff briefings</li> <li>Relevant statements in contractual agreements</li> <li><u>Summary of p</u> Policy statement made available to the public/stakeholders</li> </ul>

**Principle 2: Tenure and Use Rights and Responsibilities**

Long-term tenure and use rights to the land and forest resources shall be clearly defined, documented and legally established.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
2.1 Clear evidence of long-term forest use rights to the land (e.g. land title, customary rights, or leased agreements) shall be demonstrated.	2.1.1 Availability of documentation of legal status, and established forest use rights of the land or forest resources within the relevant federal and state legal frameworks for the forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Land Code, 1965</li> <li>Concessionaire and/or lease agreements</li> <li><u>Decisions of the Civil Courts</u></li> <li>Land title</li> <li>Records of alienation and use rights</li> <li>State Forest Enactments               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Records of gazettelement of Permanent Reserved Forest (PRF)</u></li> <li><u>Entry permits</u></li> <li><u>Road permits</u></li> <li><u>Usage permits</u></li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Enactment, 1968</li> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Land title</li> <li>Occupation Permit</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li><u>All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</u></li> <li><u>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</u></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forests Ordinance, 1954 (Cap. 126)</li> <li><u>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</u></li> <li>Land Code 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li><u>Land title</u></li> <li>Licence for Planted Forests</li> <li>All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance 1992 and the Native Courts Rules 1993</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>
	2.1.2 Forest plantation managers shall support legally recognised mechanisms for resolving land claims.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of participation in the resolution of land claims within Forest Plantation Management Unit <u>if any</u></li> </ul>
2.2 Local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights shall maintain control, to the extent necessary to protect their rights or resources, over forest operations unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.	2.2.1 Availability of documentation, of legal or customary tenure or use rights of local communities within relevant federal and state legal frameworks, and customary laws for the forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>National Forestry Act 1984</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>National Land Code, 1965</li> <li>State Forest Enactments</li> <li>State Forest Rules</li> <li>Contractual agreement with local communities with legal <u>or customary</u> tenure or use rights for use of land</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Enactment, 1968               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Rules, 1969</li> </ul> </li> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Established Native Customary Rights</li> <li>Relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement/Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>Contractual agreement with local communities of legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</li> <li><u>All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts,</u></li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<p><u>including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</u></p> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> <li>Notification in Sarawak Government Gazette</li> <li>Licence for Planted Forests</li> <li>Contractual agreement with local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
	2.2.2 Forest plantation managers shall collaborate with holders of duly recognised legal or customary tenure or use rights within relevant federal and state legal frameworks and customary laws, in activities that may affect such rights.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of consultations held with the local communities/indigenous peoples to identify and document areas traditionally used and sites of significant importance to them, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>Records of actions taken to protect the identified sites of significant importance, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>Records of such collaboration, including participation in the resolution of land claims, if any</li> </ul> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</u></li> <li>Records of consultations held with the local communities/indigenous peoples to identify and document areas traditionally used and sites of significant importance to them, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>Records of actions taken to protect the identified sites of significant importance, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>Records of such collaboration, including participation in the resolution of land claims, if any</li> </ul>
2.3 Appropriate mechanisms shall be employed to resolve disputes over tenure claims and use rights. The circumstances and status of any outstanding disputes will be explicitly considered in the certification evaluation. Disputes of substantial magnitude involving a significant number of interests will normally disqualify an operation from being certified.	2.3.1 Availability of appropriate mechanisms to resolve disputes over tenure claims and use rights.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration and outcomes</li> <li>Records of disputes over tenure and use rights are maintained</li> </ul> <p><b>Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of decisions of Native Courts</li> <li>Records of outcomes of direct negotiations or arbitration</li> <li>Records of disputes over tenure and use rights are maintained</li> </ul>

**Principle 3: Indigenous Peoples' Rights**

The legal and customary rights of indigenous peoples to own, use and manage their lands, territories, and resources shall be recognised and respected.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
3.1 Indigenous peoples shall control forest management on their lands and territories unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.	3.1.1 Availability of documentation of the customary rights of indigenous peoples' lands within relevant federal and state legal frameworks, and customary laws.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal <u>or</u> <u>customary</u> tenure or use rights</li> <li>Records of <u>customary rights of indigenous peoples'</u> <u>aboriginal</u> lands under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>Records of consultation with the aborigines</li> </ul> <p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Established native customary rights</li> <li>Relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of consultations with the natives</li> <li><a href="#">All adat recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</a></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</a></li> <li>Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>Notification in Sarawak Government Gazette</li> <li>All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> <li>License for Planted Forests</li> <li>Records of consultations with the natives</li> </ul>
	3.1.2 Management of such lands is controlled by indigenous peoples unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of delegation of power <a href="#">through consensus</a> by indigenous peoples</li> </ul>
	3.1.3 Availability of appropriate mechanisms to resolve any conflicts and grievances between parties involved.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of conflicts and grievances between parties involved concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit and outcomes</li> </ul> <b>Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of conflicts and grievances between parties involved concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of decisions of Native Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit and outcomes</li> </ul>
3.2 Forest plantation management shall not threaten or diminish, either directly or indirectly, the resources or tenure rights of indigenous peoples.	3.2.1 Forest plantation management practices on indigenous peoples' lands recognised within relevant federal and state legal frameworks shall not threaten or diminish, either directly or indirectly, their resources or tenure rights.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit <a href="#">as identified through the environmental impact assessment (EIA) and high conservation value (HCV) assessment process</a></li> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Recognition of resources or tenure rights of indigenous peoples as provided for under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit <a href="#">as identified through the EIA and HCV assessment process</a></li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement/Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Plantation Development Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>License for Planted Forests</li> <li>List of species/resources used by indigenous peoples</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<p>within the Forest Plantation Management Unit <u>as identified through the EIA and HCV assessment process</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Recognition of tenure and resource-based rights under established laws</li> </ul>
3.3 Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples shall be clearly identified in cooperation with such peoples, and recognised and protected by forest managers.	3.3.1 Availability of appropriate procedures within current administrative processes for identifying and protecting such sites and provisions for rights of access to these sites by indigenous peoples within relevant federal and state legal frameworks or by mutual agreement.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan*</li> <li>List and maps depicting locations of important cultural, ecological, economic or religious sites in the forest plantation area to be certified</li> <li>Procedures for identifying and protecting sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples and provisions for rights of access to these sites</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation with local communities and other relevant stakeholders</li> </ul>
	3.3.2 Availability of appropriate mechanisms for conflict resolution.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decision of Civil Court</li> <li>Records of arbitration</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation held with indigenous people and relevant stakeholders, if any</li> </ul> <b>Sabah/Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decisions of Native Courts and Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of arbitration</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation held with natives and relevant stakeholders, if any</li> </ul>
3.4 Indigenous peoples shall be compensated for the application of their traditional knowledge regarding the use of forest species or management systems in forest plantation operations. This compensation shall be formally agreed upon with their free, prior and informed consent before forest operations commence.	3.4.1 Availability of documentation, if any, of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples in the use of forest species or management systems in forest plantation operations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of any traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples used in forest plantation operations</li> <li>Records of consultation with indigenous peoples</li> </ul>
	3.4.2 Availability of appropriate mechanisms and compensation for the commercial utilization of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous people in accordance with existing legislation or by mutual agreement.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation of appropriate mechanisms for consultation and fair and equitable compensation through mutual agreement, for the commercial utilization of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples</li> </ul>

**Principle 4: Community Relations and Worker's Rights**

Forest plantation management operations shall maintain or enhance the long-term social and economic well-being of forest workers and local communities.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
4.1 The communities within, or adjacent to, the forest plantation management unit shall be given opportunities for employment, training, and other services.	4.1.1 Forest plantation managers provide, where appropriate, support for training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programs commensurate with the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programs provided</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Development Plan</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement/Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>Records of training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programs provided</li> </ul>
	4.1.2 Qualified people in communities living within, or adjacent to forest plantation areas are given preference for employment and contract works.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract records</li> <li>Documentation of management commitment</li> <li>Employment records</li> <li>Records of efforts to recruit workers from local communities</li> <li>Training records</li> </ul>

\*For Sabah, the term "Forest Plantation Management Plan" refers to "Plantation Development Plan"



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	4.1.3 <u>Forest plantation managers shall not employ or be involved in the employment of illegal immigrants.</u>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Immigration Act 1959/63</u></li> <li>• <u>Employment records</u></li> </ul>
4.2 Forest plantation management shall meet or exceed all applicable laws and/or regulations covering health and safety of employees and their families.	4.2.1 Up-to-date information on all applicable laws and/or regulations covering occupational safety and health of forest plantation workers shall be disseminated to them.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations</li> <li>• Records of dissemination of safety and health information in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security Act 1969 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>◦ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>◦ <u>Pesticides Act 1974</u></li> <li>◦ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director's Circular FD 07/2013 - Use of Weedicides and Pesticides</li> <li>• Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations</li> <li>• Records of dissemination of safety and health information in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security Act 1969 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>◦ Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>◦ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>◦ <u>Pesticides Act 1974</u></li> <li>◦ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations.</li> <li>• Records of dissemination of safety and health information in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security Act 1969 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>◦ Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>◦ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>◦ <u>Pesticides Act 1974</u></li> <li>◦ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	4.2.2 Availability of management policies addressing the occupational safety and health of forest plantation workers and their families with current legislation and/or regulations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of Safety and Health Committees in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Sections 30 and 31</li> <li>• Employment of Safety and Health Officer in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Section 29</li> <li>• Statement of policy on occupational safety and health in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Section 16</li> </ul>
	4.2.3 Appropriate safety and operational equipment in good working condition, including operational procedures, shall be made available to forest plantation workers in the work place.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of equipment and maintenance</li> <li>• Operational procedures made available in the work place</li> <li>• Minutes of Safety and Health Committee meetings</li> </ul>
	4.2.4 Forest plantation managers shall maintain up-to-date safety records in compliance with all applicable laws and/or regulations covering health and safety of forest plantation workers.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minutes of Safety and Health Committee meetings</li> <li>• Safety and health records of forest plantation workers and summary of records</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	4.2.5 Demarcation of hazardous areas and provision of guidelines for storage and handling of hazardous materials.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for storage and handling of hazardous materials in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> <li>Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</li> <li><a href="#">Pesticides Act 1974</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>Hazardous areas clearly demarcated with proper signage</li> </ul>
4.3 The rights of workers to organize and voluntarily negotiate with their employers shall be guaranteed as outlined in Conventions 87 and 98 of the International Labour Organization (ILO).	4.3.1 Provisions for forest plantation workers to freely organize into unions of their own choice in accordance with ILO Convention No. 87.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize Convention, 1948</li> <li>Federal Constitution</li> <li>Employment Act 1955</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize Convention, 1948</li> <li>Federal Constitution</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organize Convention, 1948</li> <li>Federal Constitution</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>
	4.3.2 Provisions for forest plantation workers the right to organize and undertake collective bargaining leading to agreements in accordance with ILO Convention No. 98.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organize and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognizance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Employment Act 1955</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organize and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognizance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organize and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognizance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	4.3.3 Availability of appropriate procedures to address grievances raised by forest plantation workers and/or their organizations and for conflict resolution.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Employment Act 1955</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul>
4.4 Management planning and operations shall incorporate the results of evaluations of social impact. Consultations shall be maintained with people and groups (both men and women) directly affected by management operations.	4.4.1 Forest plantation managers shall evaluate, through consultations, social impact of forest plantation management operations directly affecting communities, and the people and groups directly affected by the forest plantation management operations shall have access to information on the results of the social impact evaluations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Minutes of meetings of the District Action/Development Committee</a></li> <li>Records of meetings and/or consultations between forest plantation manager and affected local communities</li> <li>Report on social impact <a href="#">evaluation assessment</a></li> </ul>
	4.4.2 Forest plantation planning and management practices shall consider and incorporate the results of such evaluations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
4.5 Appropriate mechanisms shall be employed for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation in the case of loss or damage affecting the legal or customary rights, property, resources, or livelihoods of local peoples. Measures shall be taken to avoid such loss or damage.	4.5.1 Provisions and measures within relevant federal and state legal frameworks shall be taken to prevent loss or damage affecting the local people's legal or customary rights, property, resources, or their livelihoods.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Federal Constitution</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of meetings and/or consultations between forest <a href="#">plantation</a> manager and affected local communities</li> </ul>
	4.5.2 Appropriate mechanisms within relevant federal and state legal frameworks are employed to resolve grievances involving loss or damage affecting the local people's legal or customary rights, property, resources, or their livelihoods, caused by forest plantation management operations.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of <a href="#">outcomes of</a> consultation and negotiation <a href="#">and outcomes</a></li> <li>Records of decisions by Courts of Law</li> <li>Records of outcomes of arbitration</li> </ul>

**Principle 5: Benefits from the forest**

Forest plantation management operations shall encourage the efficient use of the forest's multiple products and services to ensure economic viability and a wide range of environmental and social benefits.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
5.1 Forest plantation management shall strive toward economic viability, while taking into account the full environmental, social, and operational costs of production, and ensuring the investments necessary to maintain the ecological productivity of the forest.	5.1.1 Investments and reinvestments shall be made in forest plantation management, including for forest plantation administration, research, human resource development, protection, economic, conservation, environmental and social aspects, consistent with the tenure of the forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual operating and development budget, and expenditure</li> <li>• Annual Work Plan / Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
	5.1.2 Provisions and management are made to maintain, restore or enhance the productive capacity and ecological functions of the forest plantation areas to ensure its economic viability.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan / Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Records of permanent sample plots and data analyses</li> <li>• Records of planting, including non-timber forest resources</li> </ul>
5.2 Forest plantation management and marketing operations shall encourage the optimal use and local processing of the forest's diversity of products.	5.2.1 Application of forest plantation management practices to encourage the optimal use of forest plantation resources.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest plantation resource inventories</li> <li>• List and quantity of non-timber forest products extracted, where applicable</li> <li>• List and quantity of timber extracted</li> </ul>
	5.2.2 Application of marketing operations to encourage local processing and diversifying the mix of commercial products derived from the forest plantation.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantity and percentage of locally processed timber and non-timber forest products exported</li> <li>• Quantity and percentage of timber and non-timber forest products processed locally</li> </ul>
5.3 Forest plantation management shall minimize waste associated with harvesting and on-site processing operations and avoid damage to other forest resources.	5.3.1 Availability and implementation of guidelines for reduced/low impact logging to minimise damage to other forest resources and wastage.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>
5.4 Forest plantation management shall strive to strengthen and diversify the local economy, avoiding dependence on a single forest product.	5.4.1 Application of forest plantation management strategy that encourages the production of a mix of commercial forest products (timber and non-timber forest <a href="#">resources produce</a> ).	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Report on diversification strategy in forest plantation development</li> </ul>
5.5 Forest plantation management operations shall recognize, maintain, and, where appropriate, enhance the value of forest services and resources such as watersheds and fisheries.	5.5.1 Availability and implementation of guidelines and/or procedures to identify and demarcate sensitive areas for the protection of soil and water, watercourses and wetlands in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) <a href="#">report</a></li> <li>• Procedures to identify and demarcate sensitive areas for the protection of soil and water, watercourses and wetlands</li> <li>• Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002</li> <li>• Sabah Water Resources Enactment 1998 – Part VI (Catchment Planning and Protection)</li> <li>• Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procedures for Identifying and Demarcating Sensitive Areas for the Protection of Soil and Water, 1999</li> <li>• Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul>
	5.5.2 Availability and implementation of forest plantation management guidelines, where appropriate, to maintain and/or enhance the value of forest services and resources.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Harvesting Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Tree Planting Plan</li> </ul>
5.6 The rate of harvest of forest products shall be on a sustainable basis.	5.6.1 Rate of harvest shall be in accordance with the prescribed cutting cycle as in the Forest Plantation Management Plan.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><del>Area harvested according to</del> Annual Work Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li><del>Area harvested according to the approved Tree Planting Plan</del></li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li><del>Permit to Harvest Coupe (PHC)</del></li> </ul>
	5.6.2 Records of quantity of timber and non-timber forest products harvested shall be maintained, taking cognisance of their sustainability in the long term.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of measures taken to sustain the provision of non-timber forest products</li> <li>Records of plantation timber and non-timber forest products and quantity harvested under license in the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> </ul>

**Principle 6: Environmental Impact**

Forest plantation management shall conserve biological diversity and its associated values, water resources, soils and unique and fragile ecosystems and landscapes, and, by so doing, maintain the ecological functions and the integrity of the forest.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
6.1 Assessment of environmental impacts shall be completed – appropriate to the scale, intensity of forest plantation management and the uniqueness of the affected resources – and adequately integrated into management systems. Assessments shall include landscape level consideration as well as the impacts of on-site processing facilities. Environmental impacts shall be assessed prior to commencement of forest plantation <u>operations establishment</u> .	6.1.1 Assessment of environmental impacts are carried out, including landscape level considerations, as well as the impacts of on-site processing facilities, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, prior to commencement of forest plantation operations in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality Act 1974 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection Enactment 2002 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li><u>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002</u></li> <li><u>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Forest Harvesting (Logging) and Forest Plantation Establishment, 2012</u></li> <li>Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities) Order, 1994</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>
	6.1.2 Assessment of environmental impacts are carried out, including the potential impacts on endangered, rare and threatened species of flora and fauna, and the need for biological corridors in forest plantation areas, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality Act 1974 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Malaysia Plant Red List</li> <li>Red list of Mammals for Peninsular Malaysia</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection Enactment 2002 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities) Order, 1994</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>
	6.1.3 Forest plantation management plans shall incorporate measures to mitigate the environmental impacts identified in the assessments.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan with mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="#">Forest Plantation Management Plan with mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</a></li> <li><a href="#">Plantation Development Plan</a></li> </ul>
6.2 Safeguards shall exist which protect rare, threatened and endangered species and their habitats (e.g. nesting, salt licks and feeding areas). Conservation zones and protection areas shall be established, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management and the uniqueness of the affected resources. Hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting shall be controlled in accordance with applicable statutes and customary laws.	6.2.1 Availability and implementation of guidelines to identify and protect endangered, rare and threatened species of forest flora and fauna, including features of special biological interest, such as seed trees, nesting and feeding areas, in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species</li> <li>Records of measures taken to address human-wildlife conflict</li> </ul>
	6.2.2 Availability and implementation of management guidelines to establish representative conservation and protection areas, in accordance with existing forest ecosystems, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>National Elephant Conservation Action Plan</li> <li>National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li><a href="#">Asian Elephant Action Plan, 2012-2016</a></li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>Orangutan Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li><a href="#">Forest Plantation Management Development Plan</a></li> <li>Rhinoceros Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>Orangutan Strategic Action Plan: Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation Area</li> </ul>
	6.2.3 Existence of cooperation between forest plantation managers, civil societies, research institutions, institutions of higher learning and regulatory authorities in implementing conservation and management activities.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collaborative projects</li> <li>Records of meetings or collaboration</li> </ul>
	6.2.4 Hunting, fishing and collecting activities shall be controlled and unauthorised activities prevented in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures to <a href="#">prevent control</a> hunting, fishing, trapping and collection, <a href="#">such as periodical patrolling of forest plantation areas, signage and regulation of access to planted areas</a></li> <li><a href="#">Measures to prevent unauthorised activities in forest plantation areas such as periodic patrolling of forest plantation areas, signage and regulation of access to planted areas</a></li> <li>Records and/or reports of hunting, fishing and collecting forest products</li> </ul>
	6.2.5 Forest plantation workers shall be aware of endangered, rare and threatened species of forest flora and fauna found in the forest plantation areas. Such awareness shall be promoted among local communities.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of awareness activities such as briefings, posters and publications</li> </ul>
6.3 Ecological functions and values shall be maintained	6.3.1 Availability and implementation of forest plantation management	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
<p>intact, enhanced, or restored, including:-</p> <p>d) Forest regeneration and succession.</p> <p>e) Genetic, species and ecosystem diversity.</p> <p>f) Natural cycles that affect the productivity of the forest ecosystem.</p> <p>(This Criterion shall apply only to areas/sites within the Forest Plantation Management Unit which are allocated for conservation or natural forest management, in accordance with Principle 9 and Criterion 10.5)</p>	<p>guidelines to demarcate and protect natural forests, and measures to enhance natural regeneration, where necessary, in forest plantation areas.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li><i>Panduan Aktiviti Tanaman Mengaya (Pekeliling KPPSM Bil. 2/96) [Bab 9, Manual Kerja Luar Sistem Pengurusan Memilih (Selective Management System), JPSM, 1997] [Guidelines on Enrichment Planting Activities]</i></li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> </ul> <p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li><i>Forest Plantation Management Development Plan</i></li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped, protected and enhanced through appropriate silvicultural practices</li> </ul> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> <li>Records of restoration and rehabilitation of degraded areas</li> </ul>
	6.3.2 Availability and implementation of guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity in the forest plantation areas.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity</li> </ul>
	6.3.3 Harvesting of forest plantation is designed taking into consideration the need for biological corridors and buffer zones for wildlife.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>
6.4 Representative samples of existing ecosystems within the landscape shall be protected in their natural state and recorded on maps, appropriate to the scale and intensity of operations and the uniqueness of the affected resources.	6.4.1 Representative areas of existing forest ecosystems, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation operations, identified and selected under 6.2.2, are demarcated, mapped and protected in their natural state.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</li> </ul>
	6.4.2 Implementation of appropriate protection and management activities for these areas.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of implementation</li> </ul>
	6.4.3 Where the forest plantation is located adjacent to an environmentally sensitive area, adequate buffer zone shall be established and maintained.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li><i>Demarcation on map of showing environmentally sensitive area</i></li> </ul> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Annual Harvesting Plan</i></li> <li><i>Forest Plantation Management Plan</i></li> </ul>
6.5 Guidelines shall be prepared and implemented to: control erosion; minimize forest damage during plantation establishment and harvesting, road construction, and all other mechanical disturbances; and protect water resources.	6.5.1 Availability and implementation of forest plantation establishment and harvesting procedures to protect the soil from compaction by harvesting machinery and erosion during harvesting operations.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</li> <li><i>Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996</i></li> <li><i>Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan</i></li> <li>Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>
	6.5.2 Availability and implementation of guidelines for forest road lay-out and construction, including log landings and drainage requirements.	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</li> <li>Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul> <p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	6.5.3 Availability and implementation of guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers <a href="#">such as Guidelines for Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zones</a></li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> <li><a href="#">Guidelines for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion and Siltation in Malaysia, 1996</a></li> </ul>
6.6 Management systems shall promote the development and adoption of environmentally friendly non-chemical methods of pest management and strive to avoid the use of chemical pesticides. World Health Organization Type 1A and 1B and chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides; pesticides that are persistent, toxic or whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use; as well as any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited. If chemicals are used, proper equipment and training shall be provided to minimize health and environmental risks.	6.6.1 Availability and implementation of guidelines and/or procedures on the use of chemicals in forest plantation areas approved by relevant regulatory authorities.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines and/or standard operating procedures on the use of chemicals in forest plantation operations in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> <li>Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</li> <li><a href="#">Pesticides Act 1974</a></li> </ul> </li> <li>List of chemicals used</li> </ul>
	6.6.2 Forest plantation workers shall be aware of the procedures on the use of approved chemicals in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Training records</li> </ul>
6.7 Chemicals, containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, including fuel and oil, shall be disposed of in an environmentally appropriate manner at off-site locations.	6.7.1 Oil, fuel, tyres, containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, shall be disposed of in an environmentally appropriate and legal manner.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of disposal of containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, including fuel and oil</li> <li>Standard operating procedures on waste disposal <a href="#">and re-cycling</a> of solid non-organic wastes</li> </ul>
6.8 Use of biological control agents shall be documented, monitored and strictly controlled in accordance with federal laws and internationally accepted scientific protocols. Use of genetically modified organisms shall be prohibited.	6.8.1 Biological control agents shall be documented, monitored and controlled in accordance with relevant federal and state laws, and internationally accepted protocols, if such agents are used.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2000</li> <li>Documentation and monitoring records of use of biological control agents, if applied</li> </ul>
6.9 The use of exotic species shall be carefully controlled and actively monitored to avoid adverse ecological impacts.	6.9.2 Document, control and monitor the use of exotic species to avoid adverse ecological impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Approval by relevant authorities for procurement of exotic species</li> <li>List of exotic species used</li> <li>Records of monitoring and control of exotic species</li> </ul>
6.10 Forest conversion to plantations or non-forest land uses shall not occur, except in circumstances where conversion:- a) does not occur on high conservation value forest areas; b) does not occur in ecological corridors and environmentally sensitive areas	6.10.1 Conversion of forest area to forest plantations, consistent with the provisions of relevant federal and state legal frameworks and policies, does not occur on high conservation value forest areas, and shall provide substantial, additional, secure and long term benefits across the Forest Plantation Management Unit.  (This Indicator shall be complied with by plantations established in areas	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cost benefit analysis including social aspects</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Federal and state policies on forest plantation establishment</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
identified by the relevant authorities; and c) will enable clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term benefits across the forest management unit.	converted from natural forests after 1 January 2010) 6.10.2 Conversion of forest plantation area to non-forest land uses, consistent with the provisions of relevant federal and state legal frameworks and policies, shall entail a very limited portion of the Forest Plantation Management Unit, and provide higher economic values as compared to its original use, in the overall context of the need for socio-economic development of the country.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost benefit analysis including social aspects</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Records of conversion of forest plantation area to non-forest land uses</li> </ul>

**Principle 7: Management Plan**

A management plan – appropriate to the scale and intensity of the operations – shall be written, implemented, and kept up to date. The long term objectives of management, and the means of achieving them, shall be clearly stated.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
7.1 The management plan and supporting documents shall provide:- j) Management objectives. k) Description of the forest resources to be managed, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, socio-economic conditions, and a profile of adjacent lands. l) Description of silvicultural and/or other management system, based on the ecology of the forest in question and information gathered through resource inventories. m) Rationale for rate of annual harvest and species selection. n) Provisions for monitoring of forest growth and dynamics. o) Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessments. p) Plans for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species. q) Maps describing the forest resource base including protected areas, planned management activities and land ownership. r) Description and justification of harvesting techniques and equipment to be used.	7.1.1 Implementation of forest plantation management plan <u>prepared in accordance with existing guidelines and the provisions listed in Principle 1.</u>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
7.2 The management plan shall be periodically revised to incorporate the results of monitoring or new scientific and technical information, as well as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.	7.2.1 Implementation of procedures to periodically revise the forest plantation management plan, incorporating the results of monitoring or new scientific and technical information, the frequency of which shall be appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, so as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Periodic review as prescribed in the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Revised Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
	7.2.2 Forest plantation managers shall be aware of new scientific and technical information pertinent to the management of the planted area to be certified.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of new scientific and technical information pertinent to the management of the planted area to be certified</li> </ul>
7.3 Forest plantation workers shall receive adequate training and supervision to ensure proper implementation of the management plan.	7.3.1 Availability of facilities and programs for training of forest plantation workers for proper implementation of the forest	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of training facilities and programmes conducted and/or attended</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
	plantation management plan.	
	7.3.2 Forest plantation workers shall be trained as to their respective roles in the implementation of the forest plantation management plan.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Staff training records and certificates issued</li> </ul>
7.4 While respecting the confidentiality of information, forest plantation managers shall make publicly available a summary of the primary elements of the management plan, including those listed in Criterion 7.1.	7.4.1 A summary of the primary elements of the forest plantation management plan as prepared and implemented under Indicator 7.1.1 shall be made publicly available.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

**Principle 8: Monitoring and Assessment**

Monitoring shall be conducted – appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest management – to assess the condition of the forest, yields of forest products, chain-of-custody, management activities and their social and environmental impacts.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
8.2 The frequency and intensity of monitoring shall be determined by the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations as well as the relative complexity and fragility of the affected environment. Monitoring procedures shall be consistent and replicable over time to allow comparison of results and assessment of change.	8.2.1 Forest plantation managers shall implement a comprehensive network of permanent sample plots, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations, to assess the health of the planted trees, forest ecosystem and the forest environment, growing stock conditions and increment.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Details of permanent sample plots established in the forest plantation area to be certified</li> <li>Results of analysis of the periodic measurements</li> <li>Records of periodic measurements</li> </ul>
	8.2.2 Forest plantation managers shall identify and implement appropriate monitoring procedures, in accordance with the scale and intensity of the forest plantation management operations, for assessing social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Management Plan</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC)</li> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR)</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul>
	8.2.3 <u>Forest plantation managers shall undertake annual internal audit and management review of forest plantation management</u>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Report of annual internal audit of forest plantation management</u></li> <li><u>Report of management review</u></li> </ul>
8.3 Forest plantation management shall include the research and data collection needed to monitor, at a minimum, the following indicators:- a) Yield of all forest products harvested. b) Growth rates of the planted forest. c) Composition and observed changes in the flora and fauna. d) Environmental and social impacts of harvesting and other operations. e) <u>Costs and productivity and efficiency</u> of forest management.	8.3.1 Forest plantation managers shall gather the relevant information, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, needed to monitor the items (a) to (e) listed in Criterion 8.2.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring reports covering items (a) to <del>(e)(d)</del></li> <li><del>Audited financial statement covering item (e)</del></li> </ul>
8.4 Documentation shall be provided by the forest manager to enable monitoring and certifying organizations to trace each forest product from its origin, a	8.4.1 Forest plantation managers shall provide relevant documents for identifying all forest products leaving the planted area to be	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Felling, extraction and transportation records</li> <li>Removal passes/permits</li> </ul>



Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
process known as the "chain-of-custody".	certified so that their origin could be easily determined.	
8.5 The results of monitoring shall be incorporated into the implementation and revision of the management plan.	8.5.1 Forest plantation managers shall incorporate the results and findings of the monitoring activities into the implementation and revision of the forest plantation management plan.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevant results of monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
8.6 While respecting the confidentiality of information, forest plantation managers shall make publicly available a summary of the results of monitoring indicators, including those listed in Criterion 8.2.	8.6.1 A summary of the results of monitoring indicators, including those listed in Criterion 8.2, shall be made publicly available.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia/ Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public summary of results of monitoring indicators</li> </ul>

**Principle 9: Maintenance of High Conservation Value (HCV) Forests**

Management activities in high conservation value forests areas shall maintain or enhance the attributes which define such forests areas. Decisions regarding high conservation value forests areas shall always be considered in the context of a precautionary approach.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
9.1 Assessment to determine the presence of the attributes consistent with High Conservation Value <u>Forests areas</u> will be completed, appropriate to scale and intensity of forest plantation management.	9.1.1 Forest plantation managers shall conduct an assessment to identify High Conservation Value Forests (HCVFs) <u>areas</u> in accordance with relevant guidelines, appropriate to scale and intensity of management for forest plantation areas, and in consultation with relevant stakeholders and experts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report on the assessment, <u>identification</u> and <u>demarcation-on</u> maps <u>showing HCV areas of HCVFs in the Forest Plantation Management Plan</u></li> </ul> <b>Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report on the assessment, <u>identification</u> and <u>demarcation-on</u> maps <u>showing HCV areas of HCVFs in the Forest Plantation Management Plan using guidelines, such as the High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) Toolkit for Malaysia</u></li> </ul>
9.2 The consultative portion of the certification process must place emphasis on the identified conservation attributes, and options for the maintenance thereof.	9.2.1 Forest plantation managers shall provide the assessors with a list of relevant stakeholders who have been consulted regarding the HCV <u>E areas</u> .	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Evidence of consultation/Records of the comments of the stakeholders</li> <li>List of relevant stakeholders consulted regarding the HCV <u>E areas</u></li> </ul>
	9.2.2 Forest plantation managers shall demonstrate that forest plantation management protect areas of high conservation value in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Incorporation of protected HCV <u>E areas</u> into the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
9.3 The management plan shall include and implement specific measures that ensure the maintenance and/or enhancement of the applicable conservation attributes consistent with the precautionary approach. These measures shall be specifically included in the publicly available management plan summary.	9.3.1 Measures to demarcate, maintain and/or enhance the HCV <u>E</u> attributes are documented in the forest plantation management plan and effectively implemented.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>HCV <u>E</u> areas are mapped and incorporated <u>progressively</u> into the Forest Plantation Management Plan and demarcated on the ground, where appropriate</li> <li>Management prescriptions to maintain and/or enhance HCV <u>E</u> attributes, and reports on measures taken</li> </ul>
	9.3.2 These measures shall be included in the forest plantation management plan summary made publicly available.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan with the HCV <u>E</u> measures included made publicly available</li> </ul>
9.4 Annual monitoring shall be conducted to assess the effectiveness of the measures employed to maintain or enhance the applicable conservation attributes.	9.4.1 Forest plantation managers shall conduct, appropriate to scale and intensity of forest plantation management, annual monitoring to assess the effectiveness of the measures in the management of the HCV <u>E areas</u> in forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring procedures to assess the effectiveness of the measures in the management of the HCV <u>E areas</u></li> <li>Monitoring records</li> </ul>
	9.4.2 Forest plantation managers shall incorporate the results and findings of the HCV <u>E</u> monitoring activities into the implementation and revision of the forest plantation management plan.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevant results and findings of HCV <u>E</u> monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

**Principle 10: Forest Plantation Development and Management**

Forest Plantations shall be planned, established and managed in accordance with Principles 1 – 9 and their associated Criteria, and Principle 10 and its Criteria.

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
10.2 The management objectives of the plantation, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives, shall be explicitly stated in the management plan, and clearly demonstrated in the implementation of the plan.	10.1.1 Implementation of forest plantation management plan with clear management objectives, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Compliance Report</li> <li>• Plantation Development Plan</li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
10.2 The design and layout of plantations shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests, and not increase pressures on natural forests. Wildlife corridors, streamside zones and a mosaic of stands of different ages and rotation periods, shall be used in the layout of the plantation, consistent with the scale of the operation. The scale and layout of plantation blocks shall be consistent with the patterns of forest stands found within the natural landscape.	10.2.2 Forest plantation design and layout shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation and maps depicting areas managed and demarcated as natural forests in the forest plantation area</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
	10.2.2 Forest plantation establishment shall, appropriate to the scale of the operation, follow natural landscape and take into account the need for wildlife corridors, buffer strips for permanent streams and rivers, as well as a mosaic of stands of different age classes.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Records and maps of planting patterns in the forest plantation area</li> <li>• Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</li> </ul>
10.3 Diversity in the composition of plantations is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability. Such diversity may include the size and spatial distribution of management units within the landscape, number and genetic composition of species, age classes and structures.	10.3.1 Availability of information on planting stock and species planted in the forest plantation areas, taking cognizance that diversity in composition of forest plantation is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of species planted in the forest plantation area, including their origin</li> </ul>
	10.3.2 Availability of documentation of the size and spatial distribution of the established forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of area planted by each species and by age classes</li> <li>• Maps depicting the spatial distribution of the planted species</li> </ul>
10.4 The selection of species for planting shall be based on their overall suitability for the site and their appropriateness to the management objectives. In order to enhance the conservation of biological diversity, native species are preferred over exotic species, other than the already established and proven exotic species, in the establishment of plantations and the restoration of degraded ecosystems. Exotic species, which shall be used only when their performance is greater than that of native species, shall be carefully monitored to detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.	10.4.1 Availability of documentation of choice of species that match the site conditions and the management objectives of the established forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of soil and site survey</li> <li>• Documentation of growth characteristics, performance and management of the selected species for forest plantation establishment</li> </ul>
	10.4.2 Availability of justification and/or analysis of the comparative advantages/benefits of choosing exotic species over native species in forest plantations establishment and/or restoration.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Results of comparative justification and/or analysis on the advantages/benefits of using exotic species over native species found naturally in the planted areas for forest plantations establishment and/or restoration</li> <li>• Records of species trial, if any</li> </ul>
	10.4.3 Assessment of forest plantations established with exotic species through monitoring of permanent sample plots to detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Record of action taken to control the spread of invasive exotic species</li> <li>• Results of analysis of permanent sample plots</li> <li>• Records of monitoring of forest plantations established with exotic species</li> </ul>
10.5 A proportion of the overall forest plantation management area, appropriate to the scale of the plantation, shall be managed so as to restore the site to a natural forest cover.	10.5.2 Provision and measures, appropriate to the scale of the forest plantation, to manage part of the forest plantation areas as natural forest.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Documentation and maps depicting areas managed as natural forest in the forest plantation area</li> <li>• Management strategy, plans and programs for monitoring progress in managing the</li> </ul>

Criterion	Indicator	Verifier
		natural forest
10.6 Measures shall be taken to maintain or improve soil structure, fertility, and biological activity. The techniques and rate of harvesting, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the choice of species shall not result in long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality, quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.	10.6.1 Application of appropriate site preparation and planting techniques, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the selection of species for forest plantation areas that would not cause long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality and quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Harvesting Plan Forest Plantation Management Plan</a></li> <li>• Guidelines for site preparation and planting techniques</li> <li>• Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance</li> </ul>
10.7 Measures shall be taken to prevent and minimize outbreaks of pests, diseases, fire and invasive plant introductions. Integrated pest management shall form an essential part of the management plan, with primary reliance on prevention and biological control methods rather than chemical pesticides and fertilizers. Plantation management shall make every effort to move away from chemical pesticides and fertilizers, including their use in nurseries. The use of chemicals is also covered in Criteria 6.6 and 6.7.	10.7.2 Availability and implementation of guidelines and/or procedures to control the outbreaks of pests, diseases and fire, as well as invasive plant introductions, if any, for forest plantation areas.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Fire Management Plan</li> <li>• Guidelines and/or standard operating procedures for pest control and disease management practices, including forest hygiene practices and biological control methods</li> <li>• Procedures for preventing, monitoring and assessing invasive plant introductions</li> </ul>
	10.7.3 Availability and implementation of fertilization schedule for forest plantation areas, including the use of chemical pesticides and biological agents such as plants and soil organisms that fix and store key elements and nutrients.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of application of fertilizers in forest plantation establishment and development, including their use in nurseries, as well as use of chemical pesticides and biological agents</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for the use of chemicals in forest plantation operations</li> </ul>
10.8 Appropriate to the scale and diversity of the operations, monitoring of plantations shall include regular assessment of potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts, (e.g. natural regeneration, effects on water resources and soil fertility, and impacts on local welfare and social well-being), in addition to those elements addressed in Principles 8, 6 and 4. No species shall be planted on a large scale until local trials and/or experience have shown that they are ecologically well-adapted to the site, are not invasive, and do not have significant negative ecological impacts on other ecosystems. Special attention will be paid to social issues of land acquisition for plantations, especially the protection of local rights of ownership, use or access as addressed in Principles 2 and 3.	10.8.2 Availability and implementation of programs, appropriate to the scale and diversity of the forest plantation operations, to monitor the potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts of forest plantation establishment and development.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Environmental Management Plan (EMP)</li> <li>• <del>Monitoring reports</del></li> </ul> <b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• <del>Monitoring reports</del></li> <li>• Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</li> <li>• <a href="#">Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)</a></li> </ul> <b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR)</li> <li>• <del>Monitoring reports</del></li> </ul>
	10.8.3 Availability of documentation of nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of selected species for forest plantation establishment.	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Record of action taken to exclude unsuitable exotic species</li> <li>• Reports and analysis on nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of the selected species used in forest plantation establishment</li> </ul>

***This page is intentionally left blank.***

**Minutes of the Fourth Meeting on the  
Standards Review Committee Meeting (SRC) for the  
Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Date : 29 – 31 October 2014

Time : 8.30 a.m. – 5.00 p.m.

Venue : Sri Jati 2, Klana Resort Seremban, Negeri Sembilan

List of Attendance:

**Members**

- |                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| 1. Balu Perumal                  | Malaysian Nature Society (MNS)                         |
| 2. Dato' Hj Nor Akhrrudin Mahmud | Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM)         |
| 3. Dr Melvin Gumal               | Wildlife Conservation Society - Malaysia Program (WCS) |
| 4. Assoc Prof Dr Ramy Bulan      | Federation of Orang Ulu Associations Sarawak           |
| 5. Hjh Fatimah Mohammad          | Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak (UFES)             |
| 6. Musa Salleh                   | Sabah Forestry Department (SFD)                        |
| 7. Raymond Chiew                 | Timber Association Sabah (TAS)                         |
| 8. Wak Ziah a/p Bah Sandin       | Yayasan Orang Asli Perak (YOAP)                        |

**Alternate Members**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 9. Dr Henry Chan                       | WWF-Malaysia (Sarawak)                     |
| 10. Edmund Gan                         | Sabah Timber Industries Association (STIA) |
| 11. Elbson Marajan Pengeran            | Sarawak Dayak National Union (SDNU)        |
| 12. Mohd. Najid Shauqi bin Mohd. Sahar | Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia |

**Observers**

- |                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| 13. Jaime Chan               | Sarawak Timber Association (STA)             |
| 14. Tn Hj Mohamad Jirin Anis | Sarawak Forestry Corporation (SFC)           |
| 15. Othman b Deris           | FDPM   |
| 16. Pang Suet Kum            | Malaysian Wood Industries Association (MWIA) |

**Secretariat**

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 17. Yong Teng Koon        | Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC) – Chairperson |
| 18. Siti Syaliza Mustapha | MTCC  |
| 19. Cheah Chi Ern         | MTCC  |
| 20. Melvin Ku Kin Kin     | MTCC  |

**Absent with Apologies**

Member/ alternate member/ observer from:

- Sabah social (indigenous peoples) stakeholder group
- Sabah social (workers' union) stakeholder group
- Sabah environmental stakeholder group

**Agenda 1: Opening Remarks**

- 1.13 On behalf of the Secretariat, Mr Yong Teng Koon, Chief Executive Officer of the Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC), welcomed all members, alternate members and observers to the Fourth Meeting of the Standards Review Committee (SRC) on the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations).
- 1.14 The Meeting noted the apologies from members/ alternate members who were not able attend the Meeting and further noted the attendance of observers to represent the interests of the economic stakeholder group and relevant government agency of Sarawak; as well as the economic stakeholder group of Peninsular Malaysia.
- 1.15 Mr Yong updated the Meeting of the progress of the review process following up from the Third Meeting of the SRC held from 7 to 9 July 2014. In line with the process and timelines of the review, the Enquiry Draft 3 of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) had been subjected to a final sixty(60)-day public comment period from 25 July to 22 September 2014, with 8 organisations provided their feedback on the Enquiry Draft.
- 1.16 Mr Yong also provided an overview of the Meeting programme, which included a field visit to the Negeri Sembilan Forest Management Unit (FMU) on 30 October 2014 to observe sustainable forest management practices in a certified FMU. The Meeting programme is attached as **Appendix A.**
- 1.17 As it was the final meeting of the SRC, Mr Yong expressed his hope for the members to continue demonstrating their consideration and mutual understanding, which has become customary in the work of the SRC for reaching consensus, especially in finalising the revised standard for the management of forest plantations.

**Agenda 2: Adoption of Provisional Agenda**

- 2.7 Mr Yong drew the attention of the Meeting to the Provisional Agenda, which is attached as **Appendix B1.**
- 2.8 On the enquiry by Dr Gumal regarding the absence of members from some stakeholder groups, the Meeting noted that 12 out of 15 stakeholder groups are represented and therefore agreed that the Meeting should proceed. The Meeting further conceded with Dr Chan's proposal that members that were not able to attend the Meeting be consulted via e-mail or telephone during the course of the Meeting should there be any dispute on matters concerning their interests.
- 2.9 Hjh Fatimah proposed the adoption of the Provisional Agenda without amendment and was seconded by Mr Chiew.

**Agenda 3: Election of the Chairperson**

- 3.5 Mr Yong called upon Members to elect a chairperson to preside over the Fourth Meeting of the SRC.
- 3.6 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin proposed that Mr Yong be elected as the Chairperson throughout the 3-day meeting, in consideration of his able chairmanship in the previous three meetings. The proposal was seconded by Dr Gumal and unanimously agreed by other members.

**Agenda 4: Adoption of Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC**

- 4.4 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC, which had been circulated earlier, prior to the Meeting.
- 4.5 The Meeting made some minor amendments to the Minutes, as indicated in **Table 1**:

**Table 1: Amendment to the Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC**

Page/Item	Amendment
Page 2, Item 1.3	Line 2: ... in line with the process and <del>consultations</del> , timelines for the review of the MC&I...
Page 3, Item 5.2	Line 4: ... and aimed to provide guidance on the parameters ...
Page 3, Item 5.3	Line 1: ... provides details on the <del>restoration</del> protection of riparian zones.
Page 4, Item 5.16	Line 2: ... Malaysia and Sarawak had proposed the deletion of <del>the</del> this Act as a Verifier ...
Page 11, Item 3.2.1 V	Last bullet point: ... <i>as identified through the EIA and HCVF assessment process.</i>
Page 18, Item 9	Last line: ... consequential action has been <del>taken</del> to amend the term "HCVF" as "HCV areas" for Indicators 9.1.1, 9.2.1, 9.3.1, 9.4.1. and 9.4.2. and their associated verifiers.
Page 18, Item 9.3.1 V	Second bullet point: ... "HCV areas are mapped and <del>inforperated</del> incorporated progressively into the..."
Page 20, Item 10.8	Line 2: ... elements of the Criterion ...

- 4.3 There being no other comments, Mr Elbson proposed that the Minutes be adopted, which was seconded by Dr Gumal.

**Agenda 5: Matters Arising from the Third Meeting of the SRC**

- 5.23 The Meeting considered the document prepared by the Secretariat on "Matters Arising from the Third Meeting of the SRC" and the deliberations and decisions of the Meeting are as recorded in **Table 2** below.

**Table 2: Deliberation and decision on outstanding matters**

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comment and Decision of SRC
General - Outreach to stakeholder groups	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that consultation with the indigenous groups to be led by Dr Ramy as agreed during the Second Meeting of the SRC was not held due to time constraint. In view that the review of MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations) is reaching completion, it was agreed that such consultation be undertaken for the upcoming review process of the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest) instead.</li> </ul>
1.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the Verifier "Record and outcome..." has been amended as "Records and outcomes..." (in plural) and similar amendments were made throughout the standard, i.e. for Verifiers 1.1.2, 1.3.1, 2.3.1, 3.1.3 and 4.5.2.</li> </ul>
2.1.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>"Forest plantation area" has been amended as "forest plantation areas" for Indicator/Verifier 3.3.1, 6.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.2, 10.3.1, 10.3.2 and 10.5.1.</li> </ul>
2.2.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the amendment "Contractual agreement with local communities with legal <del>or customary</del> tenure or use rights for use of land," Dr Ramy was of the view that "customary tenure" has a broad definition that is recognised by the courts of justice. She added that the essence of the Verifier would be lost if "customary" was to be deleted.</li> <li>Dato' Nor Akharrudin sought clarification on the definition of "Contractual agreement" and was informed that in this instance, a "contractual agreement" is a legal document that expresses the delegation of power that had been agreed by the holder of the legal or customary tenure or use right of the land through a free, prior and informed consent (FPIC) process.</li> <li>After further discussion, the Meeting agreed to retain the Verifier as "<i>Contractual agreement with local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</i>".</li> </ul>
3.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier under Indicator 3.1.1 as "<i>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal <u>or customary</u> tenure or use rights...</i>"</li> </ul>
3.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the definition of "consensus" has been included in the glossary of the standard.</li> </ul>
5.4.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the definition of "non-timber forest <u>products</u>" used by CIFOR which the Meeting had agreed to adopt, against the decision to use the term "non-timber forest <u>produce</u>" in the standard. He requested confirmation on the term to be used in the standard.</li> <li>Mr Musa responded that the term used under the <i>Sabah Forest Enactment, 1968</i> is "non-timber forest <u>produce</u>", which is similar to Sarawak under the <i>Forests Ordinance 1954 (Cap. 126)</i> as concurred by Hjh Fatimah. Dato' Nor Akharrudin informed that the same term is also used for Peninsular Malaysia and proposed that the term "non-timber forest <u>produce</u>" be used as it is consistent with all three regions.</li> <li>Dr Gumal enquired whether water is included in the definition of non-timber forest produce under the respective Enactment and Ordinance. Mr Musa explained that water is not included in "non-timber forest produce" under the <i>Sabah Forest Enactment, 1968</i>, however carbon is included. Hjh Fatimah confirmed that water is not included under the definition of non-timber forest-produce under the</li> </ul>



Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comment and Decision of SRC
	<p><i>Forests Ordinance 1954 (Cap. 126) for Sarawak.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>After further deliberation, the Meeting agreed that the term “non-timber forest produce/products” be used, with a footnote that “non-timber forest produce” is used in Malaysian legislation.</li> </ul>
6.4.3 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting recognised the need to include the definition of “environmentally sensitive area” in the glossary. The Meeting agreed to include a more generalised definition for “environmentally sensitive area,” noting that the definition contained in the National Physical Plan-2 is not applicable to Sabah and Sarawak. The Meeting agreed to define “environmentally sensitive area” as <i>“Areas that are of critical importance in terms of the goods, services and life-support systems it provides such as water purification, pest control and erosion regulation. In addition, they also refer to areas that harbour the wealth of the nation’s biodiversity”.</i></li> </ul>
9	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the action taken by the Secretariat to amend Principle 9 as “Maintenance of High Conservation Value (HCV)” and to replace “forests” with “areas” where applicable.</li> <li>The Meeting also noted the inclusion of definition of HCV as used by FSC in the glossary.</li> </ul>
Glossary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the action taken by the Secretariat to include the term “scale” and the definition of “rare, threatened and endangered species” in the glossary.</li> </ul>

#### **Agenda 6: Consideration of comments received from the Third Public Comment on Enquiry Draft 3**

- 5.8 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the document *“Compilation of Comments received from the Third Public Comment Period on Enquiry Draft 3 of Review of MC&I(Forest Plantations)”*, which had been circulated to all Members via email on 26 September 2014.
- 5.9 The Meeting noted that comments had been received from eight organisations, namely:
- (i) Malaysian Wood Industries Association (MWIA)
  - (ii) WWF-Malaysia (WWF)
  - (iii) Sabah Forestry Department (SFD)
  - (iv) WCS – Malaysia Programme (WCS)
  - (v) Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia (FDPM)
  - (vi) Sarawak Forestry Corporation (SFC)
  - (vii) Department of Irrigation and Drainage, Sabah (DID Sabah)
  - (viii) United Sabah Dusun Association (USDA)
- 5.10 The deliberations and decisions of the SRC on the comments received are as recorded in **Table 3.**

**Table 3: Deliberations and Decisions on Comments Received on Enquiry Draft 3 of MC&I(Forest Plantations)**

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comment and Decision of SRC
3.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by FDPM to amend the wording in Criterion 3.3 "...and recognised <del>and protected</del> by forest managers", Dr Gumal opined that it would nullify the purpose of identifying the sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples.</li> <li>Mr Othman was of the opinion that it was not the responsibility of the forest manager to protect such sites.</li> <li>The Meeting was reminded that the Indicator is an important social aspect of the standard whereby the indigenous peoples need to be consulted prior to the establishment of a forest plantation to identify areas of social significance. The requirement for protection is a management prescription to ensure that such sites would not be destroyed.</li> <li>Mr Gan elucidated that for Sabah, the responsibility to protect such areas lies on the FMU managers.</li> <li>Tn Hj Jirin explained that in Sarawak, the term "protected" refers to setting aside of forest areas that are significant to the indigenous peoples and to demarcate and maintain such areas. Mr Musa added that such areas could be also categorised as HCV areas.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that protection of significant sites is an important aspect of the Criterion and agreed to maintain the Criterion without any amendment.</li> </ul>
3.3.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted that the proposal to delete "and protecting" in the Verifier is a follow-through of the earlier proposal at the Criterion level and agreed that the original wording of the Verifier be retained.</li> </ul>
4.1.3 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by SFD to include "Certificate of Identity" as an additional Verifier for Sabah, Mr Musa explained that all workers in an SFMLA area must be registered with the SFD to obtain a Certificate of Identity.</li> <li>Dr Gumal sought clarification as to whether permit for forest workers should be included as a Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia. Dato' Nor Akhrrudin explained that unlike workers in a natural forest operations, workers in a forest plantation areas are not required to obtain license to conduct operations for forest harvesting.</li> <li>The Meeting noted that the Verifier had been worded in the general sense to cover forest plantation workers in either stateland or PRF and agreed to maintain the Verifier for Peninsular Malaysia. The Meeting agreed to include "Certificate of Identity" as a new Verifier for Sabah.</li> </ul>
5.5.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the general comment from WCS and on the adequacy and widths of river and wetland buffers.</li> </ul>
6.1.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting noted the general comment received from WCS. Dr Chan was of the opinion that such consideration would be undertaken by the forest plantation management unit prior to undergoing certification. He was of the view that Criterion 6.10 and other relevant Indicators were sufficient to address the concern, as provisions to safeguard natural forest already exist in the forest plantation standard.</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comment and Decision of SRC
6.1.2 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting agreed to include “Sarawak Plant Red List” as a Verifier for Sarawak and “Malaysia Plant Red List” as a Verifier for Sabah (following further discussions under Indicator 6.2.1 V below).</li> </ul>
6.2.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by SFD to add the term “salt licks”, the Meeting unanimously agreed to the addition as it emphasised the importance of salt licks as stated in Criterion 6.2.</li> </ul>
6.2.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal by WWF to include the IUCN Red List / Malaysia Plant Red List as a Verifier, the Meeting was informed that the Malaysia Plant Red List is already listed under 6.1.2 V for Peninsular Malaysia.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin highlighted that under the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), the Malaysia Plant Red List is used for flora species and the IUCN Red List is used for fauna species.</li> <li>Dr Gumal recalled that the matter has been discussed in the previous SRC Meeting and that the Meeting had agreed that the list of Verifier under Indicator 6.1.2 is adequate.</li> <li>Dr Gumal informed that SFC together with STA and Forest Department Sarawak had produced the “Sarawak Plant Red List” and proposed to include it as a Verifier for Sarawak. He further suggested to include the Malaysia Plant Red List as a Verifier for Sabah under Indicator 6.1.2. The Meeting agreed with the proposals.</li> </ul>
6.4.3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting considered the proposal by MWIA to delete Indicator 6.4.3 taking into consideration the difficulties for smallholders to comply and implement such requirements. Ms Pang explained that smallholders of rubber plantations with areas of 5 hectares or less would not be able to comply with such requirements. The Meeting noted that the smallholders mentioned are those from FELDA or RISDA or individuals.</li> <li>Dr Gumal opined that such requirement is essential for certification, and operators that are unable to comply should not attempt certification, especially as certification is voluntary.</li> <li>Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin was of the opinion that smallholders in Peninsular Malaysia operating rubber plantations should follow good agricultural practices instead of going for certification of sustainable forest management.</li> <li>After further discussion, the Meeting agreed to maintain the Indicator with the possibility of adding an addendum to the standard or develop a new standard to address certification of rubber smallholders with lands of 5 hectares or less.</li> </ul>
6.5.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the comment received from WCS, the Meeting noted its similarity with the comment in Indicator 5.5.1. and agreed that it had already been addressed in the previous SRC Meeting.</li> </ul>
6.9.1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Meeting took note of the comment from WCS that was general in nature.</li> <li>On the control of exotic species, Dato’ Nor Akhrrudin explained that the <i>Acacia mangium</i> found along the highway is now utilised for chipboard production as the whole tree could be utilised.</li> </ul>
9.1.1 V	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>With regard to the proposal to include the HCVF Toolkit for Malaysia as a Verifier for</li> </ul>

Principle / Indicator / Criteria / Verifier	Comment and Decision of SRC
	<p>Peninsular Malaysia, Dr Chan urged for its inclusion as there is currently no such guideline for use in Peninsular Malaysia.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dato' Nor Akhirrudin informed that FDPM is currently in the final stage of finalising a similar guideline and agreed to include the proposed Verifier with an amendment, to accommodate the future use of the guideline that is being finalised by FDPM.</li> <li>• The Meeting agreed to amend the Verifier as <i>"Report on the assessment and maps showing HCV areas using guidelines, such as the High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) Toolkit for Malaysia."</i></li> <li>• The Meeting also agreed that the Verifier be made applicable to the three regions of Malaysia.</li> </ul>

### Agenda 7: Discussion on Definition of Key Terms Used in the MC&I(Forest Plantation)

- 7.3 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the document *"Definition of Key Terms Used in the MC&I(Forest Plantation)"*. The Meeting was informed that the document was prepared based on the current glossary in the MC&I(Forest Plantations) as well as the feedback received from the regional consultations and the meetings of SRC.
- 7.2 Following lengthy deliberation on the document, which included addition, deletion and amendment, the Meeting agreed on the final list of terms and definitions as shown in **Appendix C**.

### Agenda 8: Finalisation and Adoption of Final Draft of MC&I(Forest Plantation)

- 8.1 To further streamline the standard, the Secretariat proposed to merge the second and third Verifiers of Indicator 3.1.3 Verifier for Sabah/ Sarawak as "Records of decisions of Civil Courts/ Native Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit". The Meeting agreed with the proposal.
- 8.2 There being no further amendments to the content and wording of the standard, the Meeting unanimously agreed to adopt the standard as the revised standard for the certification of forest plantation management to replace the current MC&I(Forest Plantations).

#### Layout of revised standard

- 8.3 The Chairperson drew the attention of the Meeting to the new layout of the standard as proposed by the Secretariat. The Meeting noted that the new layout of the standard, presented in "portrait" format is space-saving and easier to handle, especially for field workers.
- 8.4 For ease of reference by auditors, Mr Othman suggested for the verifiers to be numbered. Considering that there are too many verifiers that need to be numbered, the Meeting decided to maintain the current format of numbering, with bullet-points used for verifiers.
- 8.5 The Meeting discussed and agreed with the new layout of the standard. The adopted revised standard in its new layout is attached as **Appendix D**.
- 8.6 Dr Chan opined that the standard requires a preamble to the document. The Meeting noted that the preamble was being prepared by the Secretariat, which would encapsulate the whole

review process of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). The Chairperson informed the Meeting that the preamble will be circulated by e-mail to the members and alternate members for their comments. The Meeting further agreed that the list of members and alternate members of the SRC would be listed in the standard.

- 8.8 The Meeting also agreed with Dr Chan's proposal to register the standard with the National Library of Malaysia and obtain an ISBN code for the standard.

Title of revised standard for forest plantation management certification

- 8.9 The Chairperson informed the Meeting that the revised standard requires a new name to differentiate it with the current standard. Dato' Nor Akhrrudin opined that the brackets in the MC&I(Forest Plantation) are not necessary as brackets are usually used for acronyms.
- 8.10 Dr Chan was of the view that as the title MC&I(Forest Plantation) has become a brand name, it should be maintained with an addition of the year or revision number as differentiation.
- 8.11 After further discussion, the Meeting agreed for the Secretariat to find a suitable title for the revised standard and requested that the finalised new standard be circulated to Members for confirmation prior to publication.

**Agenda 9: Other Matters – Guidelines for the Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I(Forest Plantation)**

- 9.1 The Chairperson introduced the draft "Guidelines for the Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I(Forest Plantation)" for consideration and approval of the SRC. He informed that the aim of the document is to provide clarity and consistency in the interpretation of the requirements of the plantation standard, with specific reference to the requirement for free, prior and informed consent (FPIC).
- 9.2 Dato' Nor Akhrrudin sought clarification on the need for an additional guideline for FPIC as the glossary already defines the meaning of the term. Dr Chan explained that the notion of FPIC has many definitions depending on its source but opined that the interpretation document provides clarity, specifically in the context of forest plantation certification. The Meeting noted that the implementation of FPIC is a new concept and that the document will be helpful in ensuring compliance to the FPIC requirements in standard. The Chairperson reiterated that should there be a need for additional clarity, the interpretation document can be further improved.
- 9.3 In considering the draft document, Dato' Nor Akhiruddin proposed to remove "It shall be the responsibility of the FPMU manager to ensure this requirement is complied with by all operators" as he felt that the FPMU manager would now seem to be subjected to comply to new requirements in the interpretation document. The Meeting agreed with Dato' Nor Akhrrudin's proposal.
- 9.4 The Meeting agreed to amend the acronym "FMU" to "FPMU" throughout the document for consistency.
- 9.5 Dato' Nor Akhiruddin opined that the first paragraph of the Interpretation document should be amended as "or activities that may affect the lands they customarily or traditionally own, occupy or otherwise use" as an acknowledgement the Orang Asli tradition in Peninsular Malaysia. He also provided a similar proposal for the interpretation under Criterion 3.2 on page 4 of the document to be amended as "the indigenous peoples' resources or tenure/customary/ traditional rights".
- 9.6 Mr Musa explained that in Sabah, the licensee holders are required to conduct a Social Impact Assessment (SIA) and enquired if it was equivalent to FPIC. In response, Dr Chan described that the spirit of seeking consent is key and that the FPIC must be conducted prior

to the SIA being undertaken. For example, before an SIA is conducted, the licensee has to inform the local communities of their intention in developing the land. Subsequently, SIA is conducted prior to developing the land, and the outcome of the SIA should be presented to the stakeholders for their information.

- 9.7 The Meeting noted that FPIC is a new process and was fully aware that many plantations had been established before the FPIC requirements were introduced. As the implementation of FPIC cannot be retrospective, the FPIC concept has to be implemented in the future for new acquisition; and for established plantations, this process is required to be incorporated into the licensee's activities.
- 9.8 On the format of the guidelines, Dr Chan was of the view that the requirements of the standard need not be repeated and that the table format and paragraph 3 on page 3 for example, are redundant. The Meeting noted that the 'Requirement' column would be useful for ease of reading as it eliminates the need to cross reference the document with the standard.
- 9.9 The Meeting agreed to adopt the "Guidelines for the Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I(Forest Plantation)" subject to the above proposed amendments. The document is attached as **Appendix E**.

#### **Agenda 10: Closing Remarks**

- 10.1 The Chairperson informed the Meeting that the revised standard adopted by the SRC will be presented to the Board of MTCC for endorsement. Dato' Nor Akhrrudin proposed that a launching ceremony of the revised plantation standard be conducted, preferably outside of Kuala Lumpur.
- 10.2 In recognising the contribution of the members of the SRC, Mr Elbson suggested that certificate of appreciation be issued to all members and alternate members. Dr Chan added that the certificates could be presented during the launching ceremony of the standard.
- 10.3 Dr Chan reiterated that as the custodian of the standard, the SRC members need to be accountable for the standard as the participation of the many stakeholders in the review process lends credibility to the standard and reduces the risks of the standard from being disparaged by external parties.
- 10.4 As the next step forward, the Chairperson informed that the review process for the MC&I(Natural Forest), which was adopted in 2010, will commence in 2015. The Meeting was also informed that during the review of the MC&I(Natural Forest), consultation with indigenous stakeholder groups as previously planned would be conducted.
- 10.5 On behalf of the Secretariat, the Chairperson thanked all members and alternate members for their attendance, active participation and contribution to the Meeting throughout the review process. He expressed his appreciation for the high level of patience, understanding, and cooperation demonstrated by all members to obtain consensus on all matters, throughout the four meetings of the SRC.
- 10.6 Members of the SRC also expressed their appreciation to the Secretariat for their hardwork and dedication, as well as the approach that the various meetings have been facilitated, in a transparent, participatory and professional manner.

There being no other matter discussed, the meeting was adjourned at 1.00 p.m.

**THE FOURTH MEETING OF THE STANDARDS REVIEW COMMITTEE (SRC)  
ON THE REVIEW OF MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)**

**PROGRAMME**

<b>Day 1 – 29 October 2014 (Wednesday)</b>	
<b>Time</b>	<b>Activity</b>
8.30 a.m.	Opening of Meeting
8.45 a.m.	Adoption of Provisional Agenda
	Election of the Chairperson
	Adoption of Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC
	Matters arising from the Third Meeting of the SRC
10.30 a.m.	Tea Break
10.45 a.m.	Consideration of comments received from third public comment on Enquiry Draft 3
1.00 p.m.	Lunch
2.00 p.m.	Discussion on Definition of Key Terms used in the MC&I(Forest Plantation)
3.15 p.m.	Tea Break
3.30 p.m. - 5.00 p.m.	Finalisation and adoption of Final Draft of MC&I(Forest Plantation)
8.00 p.m	Dinner hosted by MTCC

<b>Day 2 – 30 October 2014 (Thursday)</b>	
8.00 a.m. – 4.00.p.m.	Field visit to Forest Management Unit in Negeri Sembilan - Co-organised with Forestry Department of Negeri Sembilan

<b>Day 3 – 31 October 2014 (Friday)</b>	
<b>Time</b>	<b>Activity</b>
9.00 a.m.	Other matters – Draft document on Guidelines for the Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I(Forest Plantation)
10.30 a.m.	Tea Break
10.45 a.m.	Other matters – Layout, Title
12.30 p.m.	Lunch
2.30 p.m.	Other matters ( <i>Continue</i> ) Conclusion of the work of SRC
4.00 p.m.	Tea Break End of Meeting

**FOURTH MEETING OF STANDARDS REVIEW COMMITTEE (SRC)  
ON THE REVIEW OF MC&I(FOREST PLANTATIONS)**

**Date : 29 – 31 October 2014**

**Time : 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m.**

**Venue : Klana Resort Seremban  
Jalan Penghulu Cantik  
Taman Tasik Seremban  
70100 Seremban  
NEGERI SEMBILAN**

**AGENDA**

1. Opening Remarks
2. Adoption of Provisional Agenda
3. Election of the Chairperson
4. Adoption of Minutes of the Third Meeting of the SRC
5. Matters arising from the Third Meeting of the SRC
6. Consideration of comments received from Third Public Comment on Enquiry Draft 3
7. Discussion on Definition of Key Terms used in the MC&I(Forest Plantation)
8. Finalisation and adoption of Final Draft of MC&I(Forest Plantation)
9. Other Matters



# **MC&I Forest Plantation.v2**

---

Malaysian Criteria and Indicators for  
Forest Plantation Management Certification

As the National Governing Body (NGB) for the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS), the Malaysian Timber Certification Council (MTCC) is responsible for facilitating the development and publication of certification standards used under the MTCS.

The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 was formulated by the Standards Review Committee (SRC) for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 was adopted by the MTCC Board of Trustees on 19 December 2014.

MTCC wishes to thank and acknowledge the contribution and commitment of the expert individuals through their representation in the SRC, as well as all the stakeholders who had actively participated in the review process by providing their inputs and comments which have been valuable towards the successful development and finalisation of this standard.

-----

MTCC welcomes any suggestion for improvement of the standard and encourages readers to notify us immediately of any apparent inaccuracy or ambiguity. You can contact us via email at [info@mtcc.com.my](mailto:info@mtcc.com.my) or write to us at Malaysian Timber Certification Council, C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue 2, No. 12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng, 50450 Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia.

**MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION  
SCHEME**

*Normative Document*

**MC&I-FP 2/2014**

**16 February 2015**

(Publication date)

---

---

**MC&I Forest Plantation.v2**



---

---

**Malaysian Timber Certification Council**

C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue II

No.12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng

50450, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Tel: +60 (0)3 2161 2298, Fax: +60 (0)3 2161 2293

E-mail: [info@mtcc.com.my](mailto:info@mtcc.com.my), Web: [www.mtcc.com.my](http://www.mtcc.com.my)

Document name : MC&I Forest Plantation.v2  
Document title : MC&I-FP 2/2014  
Approved by : MTCC Board of Trustees Date : 19 December 2014  
Publication date : 16 February 2015  
Application date : 1 July 2015  
(Date of entry into force)

## Preface

The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 is the outcome of the deliberations by the Standards Review Committee (SRC), a technical committee comprising of experts who represent the various stakeholders in the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) standard that was formulated in 2009. The MC&I(Forest Plantations) has been reviewed in light of stakeholder expectations, new scientific and technological information, changes to international norms for sustainable forest management and the MTCS requirement for the periodic review of certification standards.

The standard is intended for voluntary application to any forest plantation or planted forest area that is being managed for the production of timber and forest services. Certification to the standard is a call to forest plantation managers to subscribe to environmental, economic and social criteria and indicators that support the sustainable management of plantation forests, as well as a response to market demand that the wood in the timber products originate from well managed plantation forests. It can be utilised by forest plantation managers who are seeking independent and accredited third-party certification of their forest plantation management system and practices. The standard aims to support and strengthen policies and regulations that deliver improved environmental, economic and social outcomes.

Independent and accredited third-party certification against the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 provides a clear and unambiguous statement that the defined forest plantation management unit (FPMU) is managed in accordance with a set of predetermined and clearly defined environmental, economic and social performance criteria and indicators.

## Table of Content

Preface .....	i
Abbreviation .....	iii
Introduction .....	1
Background .....	1
Review Process .....	2
Establishment of SRC and Development of Standard .....	2
Use of the Standard .....	3
MC&I Forest Plantations.v2 .....	5
Principle 1: Compliance with Laws and Principles .....	5
Principle 2: Tenure and Use Rights and Responsibilities .....	8
Principle 3: Indigenous Peoples' Rights .....	10
Principle 4: Community Relations and Worker's Rights .....	12
Principle 5: Benefits from the Forest .....	15
Principle 6: Environmental Impact .....	17
Principle 7: Management Plan .....	22
Principle 8: Monitoring and Assessment .....	23
Principle 9: Maintenance of High Conservation Value (HCV) .....	24
Principle 10: Forest Plantation Development and Management .....	26
Definitions .....	29

### Abbreviation

AEC	Agreement of Environmental Conditions
ASEAN	Association of Southeast Asian Nations
CITES	Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora
ECR	Environmental Compliance Report
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	Environmental Management Plan
EMR	Environmental Monitoring Report
FPMU	Forest Plantation Management Unit
HCV	High Conservation Value
ILO	International Labour Organisation
ITTA	International Tropical Timber Agreement
JPSM	Jabatan Perhutanan Semenanjung Malaysia ( <i>Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia</i> )
MC&I	Malaysian Criteria and Indicators
MTCC	Malaysian Timber Certification Council
MTCS	Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme
SRC	Standards Review Committee

## MC&I Forest Plantation.v2

### Introduction

The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 supersedes the MC&I(Forest Plantations) as the Malaysian standard for forest plantation management certification under the MTCS. The Standard elaborates the criteria and indicators to assess a designated forest plantation management unit (FPMU) for the purpose of certification. The elaboration of the requirements is based on scientific knowledge and practical experience, and is structured around ten principles as follows:

- i. Compliance with laws and principles
- ii. Tenure and use rights and responsibilities
- iii. Indigenous peoples' rights
- iv. Community relations and worker's rights
- v. Benefits from the forest
- vi. Environmental impact
- vii. Management plan
- viii. Monitoring and assessment
- ix. Maintenance of high conservation value
- x. Plantation development.

The MTCS subscribes to the rule of good governance that maintains impartiality, independence and transparency in the development and implementation of the Standard. This is achieved through the open participation of various stakeholders in the standard development process, and involvement of the competent national accreditation authority, i.e. STANDARDS MALAYSIA, and independent accredited certification bodies in the implementation of the Standard.

### Background

In accordance with international practice and the Rules on Standard Setting Process for Development of Timber Certification Standards under the MTCS, it is required that a certification standard be reviewed at an interval of not more than five years. This is to ensure continuous improvement to the standard, keeping abreast of the latest developments in forestry science, technology and management system, so that the standard can be kept current and relevant.

The MC&I(Forest Plantations) was adopted for use under the MTCS in 2009, and hence warranting a review of the standard to be concluded by 2014.

The schedule and process of the review was approved by the MTCC Board of Trustees on 26 September 2012, which paved the way for the commencement of the review process in January 2013 and culminated in its conclusion and adoption in December 2014. The following section provides a summary of the review process in chronological order.



## Review Process

All the stakeholders identified during a stakeholder mapping exercise were made aware on the commencement of the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations) through an announcement which outlined the background, process and timelines for the review. This was followed by the first public comment period which ran from 15 January to 16 March 2013. The 60-day period, which was extended to 1 April 2013 to accommodate the requests from a few stakeholder groups, resulted in the receipt of comments and proposals from 14 organisations, as follows:

- i. Department of Wildlife and National Parks Peninsular Malaysia
- ii. Labour Department Sarawak
- iii. Department of Environment Sabah
- iv. Malaysian Trade Union Congress Sarawak Division
- v. Iskandar Regional Development Authority
- vi. KTS Forests Management Sdn. Bhd.
- vii. Labour Department Peninsular Malaysia
- viii. Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)
- ix. Malaysian Nature Society (Penang Branch)
- x. Zedtee Sdn. Bhd.
- xi. Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
- xii. Department of Environment Sarawak
- xiii. Sarawak Timber Association
- xiv. WWF-Malaysia

## Establishment of the SRC and Development of the Standard

A multi-stakeholder Standards Review Committee (SRC) was established to serve as the working committee with the overall responsibility for the review of the MC&I(Forest Plantations). The SRC comprised of representatives who had been nominated and elected by their respective stakeholder groups, i.e. the social, environmental and economic stakeholder groups, and the relevant government agencies, from Sabah, Sarawak and Peninsular Malaysia. The social stakeholder group was further divided into two specific interest groups, namely indigenous peoples and workers unions, in view of the different interests they represent. The full list of the SRC members is shown in **Table 1**. The formation of the SRC was facilitated by MTCC, which served as the Secretariat for the SRC.

The first meeting of the SRC was held on 26 – 28 August 2013 in Kuala Lumpur to deliberate on the comments received during the first public comment period, and resulted in the formulation of the Enquiry Draft 1 of the revised standard. The Enquiry Draft 1 was subjected to a second public comment period from 1 – 31 December 2013 (31 days). Comments and proposals were received from four organisations, as follows:

- i. Department of Wildlife and National Parks Peninsular Malaysia
- ii. Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
- iii. Sabah Forestry Department
- iv. WWF-Malaysia

The comments and proposals received were consolidated and considered by the second meeting of the SRC held on 12 – 13 February 2014 in Kuching, and resulted in the Enquiry Draft 2. This draft was presented to the stakeholders during a series of regional stakeholder consultations held in Kuching (8 April 2014), Kota Kinabalu (10 April 2014) and Kuala Lumpur (15 April 2014). The consultations were held as an outreach activity, as well as to provide an opportunity to the various stakeholders to meet, obtain clarification and provide further comments and feedback on the Enquiry Draft 2.

The inputs and feedback received from the three regional stakeholder consultations were deliberated at the third meeting of the SRC, which was held on 7 – 9 July 2014 in Kota Kinabalu, and resulted in the formulation of the Enquiry Draft 3. This draft was then subjected to the third and final public comment period (60 days) held from 25 July to 22 September 2014. Eight organisations provided further comments and proposals on the Enquiry Draft 3, as follows:

- i. Malaysian Wood Industries Association
- ii. WWF-Malaysia
- iii. Sabah Forestry Department
- iv. Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)
- v. Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia
- vi. Sarawak Forestry Corporation
- vii. Department of Irrigation and Drainage, Sabah
- viii. United Sabah Dusun Association

The comments and proposals received were considered by the fourth meeting of the SRC held on 29 – 31 October 2014 in Seremban in finalising the revised standard. The Meeting adopted the revised standard as the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2, which was subsequently adopted by the 61<sup>st</sup> meeting of the MTCC Board of Trustees on 19 December 2014, as the standard for the certification of forest plantations under the MTCS.

### **Use of the Standard**

The MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 is intended for voluntary application to any forest plantation or planted forest area regardless of its size or ownership (public or private). Forest plantation management certification to the Standard will only be awarded following a successful audit undertaken by an independent third party certification body accredited to STANDARDS MALAYSIA. A certificate will be valid for three years, with surveillance audits undertaken annually to ensure continued compliance to the requirements of the Standard. If required, verification audits may be undertaken to address any major concern raised in-between surveillance audits.

The Standard has been designed to support and strengthen the regulatory framework within which the forest plantation managers operate, where compliance with legislation is a minimum requirement. It's set of requirements support the achievement of sustainable management of forest plantations which may involve going beyond the legal minimum to fulfil the social, environmental and economic aspects of certification.

The Standard relates to the management operations and activities within the defined forest plantation area, which is referred to as the forest plantation management unit (FPMU), and in relation to product chain of custody. In addition, certain off-site effects of forest plantation management including impacts on adjacent local communities and environments are addressed in the Standard. It also sets out specific forest plantation management performance requirements for operations and activities in the FPMU and establishes a systematic approach to forest plantation management, including the requirements for stakeholder engagement.

The Standard has been designed to be compatible with the relevant national and international policy instruments and for implementation by forest plantation managers at the local and regional level. The regional-specific distinctions are elaborated in the Verifiers. However, apart from the regional-specific Verifiers, the Standard does not set site-specific requirements for any particular forest type, community or individual operation. There are also requirements for conducting research, monitoring and evaluation of the outcomes in relation to the forest plantation management activities and their social and environmental impacts.

Forest plantation owners or managers can form groups that can be certified to the requirements of this Standard under the concept of group certification. A supporting guidance document for application of group forest management system certification is available.

The Standard is a normative document. Guidance or interpretation documents may be issued from time to time to provide additional clarification on the requirements of the Standard.

## MC&amp;I Forest Plantation.v2

## Principle

1

## Compliance with Laws and Principles

Forest plantation management shall respect all applicable laws of Malaysia and international treaties and agreements to which Malaysia is a signatory, and comply with all the Principles and Criteria contained herein.

**Criterion 1.1** Forest plantation management shall respect all federal and state laws and administrative requirements.

**Indicator 1.1.1** Records and availability of up-to-date relevant federal and state laws, regulations and policies, in particular those related to forest plantation management.

Verifier	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b>	<b>Sabah</b>	<b>Sarawak</b>
	<p><i>Federal Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employment Act 1955</li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Immigration Act 1959/63</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Malaysian Quarantine Inspection Services Act 2011</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Forestry Act 1984</li> <li>• National Land Code, 1965</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> <li>• Waters Act 1920</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> <p><i>State Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• State Forest Enactments</li> <li>• State Forest Rules</li> <li>• State Ordinances related to protection of wildlife</li> </ul>	<p><i>Federal Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Immigration Act 1959/63</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> <p><i>State Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>• Cultural Heritage (Conservation) Enactment 1997</li> <li>• Environment Protection Enactment 2002               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Forest Enactment, 1968               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Forest Rules, 1969</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Interpretation (Definition of Native)</li> </ul>	<p><i>Federal Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations, 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>• Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Immigration Act 1959/63</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• International Trade in Endangered Species Act 2008</li> <li>• Minimum Retirement Age Act 2012</li> <li>• National Wages Consultative Council Act 2011               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Minimum Wages Order 2012</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>• Plant Quarantine Act 1976</li> <li>• Trade Unions Act 1959</li> <li>• Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul> <p><i>State Laws</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forests Ordinance, 1954 (Cap. 126)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Forest Rules, 1962</li> <li>◦ The Forests (Planted Forests) Rules, 1997</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</li> <li>• Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>• Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>• Native Courts Ordinance, 1992               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

		<p>Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 64)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>• Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>• Native Courts Enactment 1992 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Native Court (Native Customary Laws) Rules 1995</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sabah Biodiversity Enactment 2000</li> <li>• Sabah State Constitution</li> <li>• Sabah Water Resources Enactment 1998</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> </ul>	<p>Order, 1994</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Natural Resources and Environment (Fire Danger Rating System) Order, 2004</li> <li>• Sarawak Biodiversity Centre Ordinance, 1997 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Sarawak Biodiversity Regulations, 2004</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Sarawak Cultural Heritage Ordinance, 1993</li> <li>• Sarawak Rivers Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 4)</li> <li>• Sarawak State Constitution</li> <li>• Water Ordinance, 1994</li> <li>• Wild Life Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Wild Life Protection Rules, 1998</li> </ul> </li> <li>• All customary laws/<i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>
	<p><i>Policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National Elephant Conservation Action Plan</li> <li>• National Forestry Policy, 1978</li> <li>• National Physical Plan-2, 2010</li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020</li> <li>• National Timber Industry Policy, 2009-2020</li> </ul>	<p><i>Policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Elephant Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• Orangutan Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>• Rhinoceros Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>• Sabah Forestry Policy, 2005</li> </ul>	<p><i>Policies</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A Master Plan for Wildlife in Sarawak</li> <li>• National Policy on Biological Diversity, 1998</li> <li>• National Policy on Climate Change, 2009</li> <li>• National Policy on Environment, 2002</li> <li>• Orangutan Strategic Action Plan: Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation Area</li> <li>• Statement of Forest Policy, 1954</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 1.1.2</b>	Forest plantation managers are aware/ knowledgeable of the relevant federal and state laws, administrative requirements, and the regulatory framework for management of forest plantations.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records and outcomes of interview with Forest Plantation Manager on the relevant federal and state laws, administrative requirements and the regulatory framework, as well as conducting field observations</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 1.1.3</b>	Records are kept of violations and actions taken to address them.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of offences and actions taken</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 1.2</b>	<b>All applicable and legally prescribed fees, royalties, taxes, and other charges shall be paid.</b>
<b>Indicator 1.2.1</b>	Availability of current list of all legally prescribed fees, royalties, taxes, and other charges.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>List of rent and fees payable, royalty structure and rates</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 1.2.2</b>	Records are kept of all payments made.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of payments made</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 1.3</b>	<b>The provisions of all binding international agreements such as CITES, ILO Conventions, ITTA, and Convention on Biological Diversity, shall be respected.</b>
<b>Indicator 1.3.1</b>	Forest plantation managers are aware of international agreements binding to Malaysia relevant to forest plantation management.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records and outcomes of interviews with forest plantation manager on the binding international agreements related to forest plantation management</li> <li>Where relevant, provisions related to forest plantation management of the following binding international agreements are reflected in forest plantation management plan and respected in forest plantation management: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ASEAN Agreement on Transboundary Haze Pollution, 2002</li> <li>Convention on Biological Diversity, 1992 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2000</li> </ul> </li> <li>Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, 1973</li> <li>Convention on Wetlands of International Importance Especially as Waterfowl Habitat, 1971</li> <li>Core International Labour Organization (ILO) Conventions</li> <li>International Tropical Timber Agreement, 1994</li> <li>United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 2007</li> <li>United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change, 1992</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 1.4</b>	<b>Conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria shall be evaluated for the purposes of certification, on a case by case basis, by the certifiers and the involved or affected parties.</b>
<b>Indicator 1.4.1</b>	Availability of documentation of any conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of evaluation of conflicts between laws, regulations and these Principles and Criteria</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 1.4.2</b>	Forest plantation managers are willing to participate in any process to resolve such conflicts that may arise with the affected parties.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records (minutes, diaries, etc.) of forest plantation manager's participation in resolving such conflicts</li> </ul>

Criterion 1.5	Forest plantation management unit shall be protected from illegal harvesting, settlement and other unauthorised activities.		
Indicator 1.5.1	Availability of legal provisions for the establishment and protection of forest plantation management unit.		
Verifier	Compliance with the following through record of monitoring:		
	<p><b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li><li>National Land Code 1965</li><li>National Forestry Act 1984</li></ul>	<p><b><i>Sabah</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Forest Enactment 1968<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Forest Rules 1969</li></ul></li><li>Interpretation (Definition of Native)</li></ul>	<p><b><i>Sarawak</i></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Forests Ordinance, 1954 (Cap. 126)<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Forest Rules, 1962</li><li>The Forests (Planted Forests) Rules,</li></ul></li></ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>State Forest Enactments</li> <li>State Forest Rules</li> <li>State Ordinances related to protection of wildlife</li> </ul>	<p>Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 64)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Ordinance 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> </ul>	<p>1997</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</li> <li>Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>Wild Life Protection Ordinance, 1998 (Cap. 26) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Wild Life Protection Rules, 1998</li> </ul> </li> <li>All customary laws / <i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 1.5.2</b>	Control of encroachment, illegal harvesting, hunting, fishing and settlement, and other unauthorised activities in the Forest Plantation Management Unit.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of monitoring and actions taken</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 1.6</b>	<b>Forest plantation managers shall demonstrate a long-term commitment to adhere to the Principles and Criteria contained in this Standard.</b>		
<b>Indicator 1.6.1</b>	Availability of policies or statements of commitment to forest plantation management practices consistent with these Principles and Criteria.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Written policies or statements of such commitment</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 1.6.2</b>	Policies or statements are communicated throughout the organisation and contractors, and are made available to the public.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of staff briefings</li> <li>Relevant statements in contractual agreements</li> <li>Policy statement made available to the public / stakeholders</li> </ul>		

<b>Principle 2</b>	<b>Tenure and Use Rights and Responsibilities</b> <b>Long-term tenure and use rights to the land and forest resources shall be clearly defined, documented and legally established.</b>		
--------------------	--	--	--

<b>Criterion 2.1</b>	<b>Clear evidence of long-term forest use rights to the land (e.g. land title, customary rights, or leased agreements) shall be demonstrated.</b>		
<b>Indicator 2.1.1</b>	Availability of documentation of legal status, and established forest use rights of the land or forest resources within the relevant federal and state legal frameworks for the forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>National Land Code 1965</li> <li>Concessionaire and/or lease agreements</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Land title</li> <li>Records of alienation and use rights</li> <li>State Forest Enactments</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Enactment, 1968</li> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Land title</li> <li>Occupation Permit</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forests Ordinance 1954 (Cap. 126)</li> <li>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</li> <li>Land Code 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>Land title</li> <li>Licence for Planted Forests</li> <li>All customary laws / <i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs</li> </ul>

		<p>Timber Licence Agreement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>	<p>(Declaration) Ordinance 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance 1992 and the Native Courts Rules 1993</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 2.1.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall support legally recognised mechanisms for resolving land claims.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of participation in the resolution of land claims within Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 2.2</b>	Local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights shall maintain control, to the extent necessary to protect their rights or resources, over forest operations unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.		
<b>Indicator 2.2.1</b>	Availability of documentation of legal or customary tenure or use rights of local communities within relevant federal and state legal frameworks, and customary laws for the forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>• National Forestry Act 1984</li> <li>• National Land Code 1965</li> <li>• Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> <li>• State Forest Enactments</li> <li>• State Forest Rules</li> <li>• Contractual agreement with local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Enactment, 1968 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Forest Rules, 1969</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>• Established Native Customary Rights</li> <li>• Relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>• Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>• Contractual agreement with local communities of legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</li> <li>• All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>• All customary laws / <i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>• Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> <li>• Notification in Sarawak Government Gazette</li> <li>• Licence for Planted Forests</li> <li>• Contractual agreement with local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights for use of land</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 2.2.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall collaborate with holders of duly recognised legal or customary tenure or use rights within relevant federal and state legal frameworks and customary laws, in activities that may affect such rights.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of consultations held with the local communities / indigenous peoples to identify and document areas traditionally used and sites of significant importance to them, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>• Records of actions taken to protect the identified sites of significant importance, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>• Records of such collaboration, including participation in the resolution of land claims, if any</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</li> <li>• Records of consultations held with the local communities / indigenous peoples to identify and document areas traditionally used and sites of significant importance to them, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>• Records of actions taken to protect the identified sites of significant importance, if any (e.g. cultural, religious sites, water intake point)</li> <li>• Records of such collaboration, including participation in the resolution of land claims, if any</li> </ul>	



<b>Criterion 2.3</b>	<p>Appropriate mechanisms shall be employed to resolve disputes over tenure claims and use rights.</p> <p>The circumstances and status of any outstanding disputes will be explicitly considered in the certification evaluation.</p> <p>Disputes of substantial magnitude involving a significant number of interests will normally disqualify an operation from being certified.</p>	
<b>Indicator 2.3.1</b>	Availability of appropriate mechanisms to resolve disputes over tenure claims and use rights.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration and outcomes</li> <li>Records of disputes over tenure and use rights are maintained</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of decisions of Native Courts</li> <li>Records of outcomes of direct negotiations or arbitration</li> <li>Records of disputes over tenure and use rights are maintained</li> </ul>

<b>Principle 3</b>	<p><b>Indigenous Peoples' Rights</b></p> <p>The legal and customary rights of indigenous peoples to own, use and manage their lands, territories, and resources shall be recognised and respected.</p>
--------------------	--

<b>Criterion 3.1</b>	Indigenous peoples shall control forest management on their lands and territories unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.		
<b>Indicator 3.1.1</b>	Availability of documentation of the customary rights of indigenous peoples' lands within relevant federal and state legal frameworks, and customary laws.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> <li>Records of aboriginal lands under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> <li>Records of consultation with the aborigines</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>Established native customary rights</li> <li>Relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> <li>Records of consultations with the natives</li> <li>All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interpretation Ordinance (Cap. 61)</li> <li>Land Code, 1958 (Cap. 81)</li> <li>Notification in Sarawak Government Gazette</li> <li>All customary laws / <i>adat</i> laws codified under the Native Customs (Declaration) Ordinance, 1996, and any other established customs of the communities recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts under the Native Courts Ordinance, 1992 and the Native Courts Rules, 1993</li> <li>Decisions of the Civil Courts pertaining to legal or customary tenure or use rights</li> <li>License for Planted Forests</li> <li>Records of consultations with the natives</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 3.1.2</b>	Management of such lands is controlled by indigenous peoples unless they delegate control with free, prior and informed consent to other agencies.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of delegation of power through consensus by indigenous peoples</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 3.1.3</b>	Availability of appropriate mechanisms to resolve any conflicts and grievances between parties involved.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of conflicts and grievances between parties involved concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of conflicts and grievances between parties involved concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> <li>Records of decisions of Civil Courts / Native Courts concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> </ul>	

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of direct negotiations or arbitration concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit and outcomes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of outcomes of direct negotiations or arbitration concerning their legal and customary rights within the Forest Plantation Management Unit and outcomes</li> </ul>
--	---	---

<b>Criterion 3.2</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall not threaten or diminish, either directly or indirectly, the resources or tenure rights of indigenous peoples.</b>		
<b>Indicator 3.2.1</b>	Forest plantation management practices on indigenous peoples' lands recognised within relevant federal and state legal frameworks shall not threaten or diminish, either directly or indirectly, their resources or tenure rights.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>List of species / resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit as identified through the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and High Conservation Value (HCV) assessment process</li> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Recognition of resources or tenure rights of indigenous peoples as provided for under the Aboriginal Peoples Act 1954</li> </ul>	<b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>All <i>adat</i> recognised and enforceable by the Native Courts, including relevant decisions of the Civil Courts</li> <li>Land Ordinance, 1930 (Sabah Cap. 68)</li> <li>List of species / resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit as identified through the EIA and HCV assessment process</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Plantation Development Plan</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>License for Planted Forests</li> <li>List of species / resources used by indigenous peoples within the Forest Plantation Management Unit as identified through the EIA and HCV assessment process</li> <li>Preventive and mitigation measures incorporated into Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Recognition of tenure and resource-based rights under established laws</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 3.3</b>	<b>Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples shall be clearly identified in cooperation with such peoples, and recognised and protected by forest managers.</b>		
<b>Indicator 3.3.1</b>	Availability of appropriate procedures within current administrative processes for identifying and protecting such sites and provisions for rights of access to these sites by indigenous peoples within relevant federal and state legal frameworks or by mutual agreement.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan*</li> <li>List and maps depicting locations of important cultural, ecological, economic or religious sites in the forest plantation area to be certified</li> <li>Procedures for identifying and protecting sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples and provisions for rights of access to these sites</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation with local communities and other relevant stakeholders</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 3.3.2</b>	Availability of appropriate mechanisms for conflict resolution.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decision of Civil Court</li> <li>Records of arbitration</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation held with indigenous people and relevant stakeholders, if any</li> </ul>	<b>Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Decisions of Native Courts and Civil Courts</li> <li>Records of arbitration</li> <li>Records of dialogue and consultation held with natives and relevant stakeholders, if any</li> </ul>	

<b>Criterion 3.4</b>	<b>Indigenous peoples shall be compensated for the application of their traditional knowledge regarding the use of forest species or management systems in forest plantation operations.</b> <b>This compensation shall be formally agreed upon with their free, prior and informed consent before forest operations commence.</b>		
<b>Indicator 3.4.1</b>	Availability of documentation, if any, of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples in the use of forest species or management systems in forest plantation operations.		

\* For Sabah, the term "Forest Plantation Management Plan" refers to "Plantation Development Plan".

<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of any traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples used in forest plantation operations</li> <li>Records of consultation with indigenous peoples</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 3.4.2</b>	Availability of appropriate mechanisms and compensation for the commercial utilisation of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous people in accordance with existing legislation or by mutual agreement.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation of appropriate mechanisms for consultation and fair and equitable compensation through mutual agreement, for the commercial utilisation of traditional forest-related knowledge and practices of indigenous peoples</li> </ul>

## Principle

## 4

**Community Relations and Worker's Rights**

**Forest plantation management operations shall maintain or enhance the long-term social and economic well-being of forest workers and local communities.**

<b>Criterion 4.1</b>	<b>The communities within, or adjacent to, the forest plantation management unit shall be given opportunities for employment, training, and other services.</b>	
<b>Indicator 4.1.1</b>	Forest plantation managers provide, where appropriate, support for training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programmes commensurate with the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records of training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programmes provided</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> <li>Sustainable Forest Management Licence Agreement / Long Term Timber Licence Agreement</li> <li>Records of training, retraining, local infrastructure, facilities and social programmes provided</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 4.1.2</b>	Qualified people in communities living within, or adjacent to forest plantation areas are given preference for employment and contract works.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Contract records</li> <li>Documentation of management commitment</li> <li>Employment records</li> <li>Records of efforts to recruit workers from local communities</li> <li>Training records</li> </ul>	
<b>Indicator 4.1.3</b>	Forest plantation managers shall not employ or be involved in the employment of illegal immigrants.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immigration Act 1959/63</li> <li>Employment records</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Immigration Act 1959/63</li> <li>Employment records</li> <li>Certificate of identity</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 4.2</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall meet or exceed all applicable laws and / or regulations covering health and safety of employees and their families.</b>		
<b>Indicator 4.2.1</b>	Up-to-date information on all applicable laws and / or regulations covering occupational safety and health of forest plantation workers shall be disseminated to them.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations</li> <li>Records of dissemination of safety and health information in accordance with the requirements of</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Director's Circular FD 07/2013 - Use of Weedicides and Pesticides</li> <li>Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations</li> <li>Records of dissemination of safety</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines on occupational safety and health in logging operations</li> <li>Records of dissemination of safety and health information in accordance with the requirements of the</li> </ul>

	<p>the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>▪ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>▪ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul>	<p>and health information in accordance with the requirements of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>▪ Labour Ordinance (Sabah) Cap. 67)</li> <li>▪ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>▪ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul>	<p>following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Employees Provident Fund Act 1991</li> <li>▪ Employees' Social Security Act 1969               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Employees' Social Security (General) Regulations 1971</li> </ul> </li> <li>▪ Factories and Machineries Act 1967</li> <li>▪ Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>▪ Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994</li> <li>▪ Workmen's Compensation Act 1952</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 4.2.2</b>	Availability of management policies addressing the occupational safety and health of forest plantation workers and their families with current legislation and / or regulations.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of Safety and Health Committees in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Sections 30 and 31</li> <li>• Employment of Safety and Health Officer in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Section 29</li> <li>• Statement of policy on occupational safety and health in accordance with Occupational Safety and Health Act 1994 – Section 16</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 4.2.3</b>	Appropriate safety and operational equipment in good working condition, including operational procedures, shall be made available to forest plantation workers in the work place.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of equipment and maintenance</li> <li>• Operational procedures made available in the work place</li> <li>• Minutes of Safety and Health Committee meetings</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 4.2.4</b>	Forest plantation managers shall maintain up-to-date safety records in compliance with all applicable laws and / or regulations covering health and safety of forest plantation workers.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Minutes of Safety and Health Committee meetings</li> <li>• Safety and health records of forest plantation workers and summary of records</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 4.2.5</b>	Demarcation of hazardous areas and provision of guidelines for storage and handling of hazardous materials.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines for storage and handling of hazardous materials in accordance with the requirements of the following:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> <li>▪ Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Hazardous areas clearly demarcated with proper signage</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 4.3</b>	<b>The rights of workers to organise and voluntarily negotiate with their employers shall be guaranteed as outlined in Conventions 87 and 98 of the International Labour Organization (ILO).</b>		
<b>Indicator 4.3.1</b>	Provisions for forest plantation workers to freely organise into unions of their own choice in accordance with ILO Convention No. 87.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Employment Act 1955</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ILO Convention No. 87 – The Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948</li> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>• Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cap. 76)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 4.3.2</b>	Provisions for forest plantation workers the right to organise and undertake collective bargaining leading to agreements in accordance with ILO Convention No. 98.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognisance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Employment Act 1955</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognisance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ILO Convention No. 98 – The Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 [taking cognisance of ILO Convention No. 100 (Convention Concerning Equal Remuneration for Men and Women Workers of Equal Value) &amp; ILO Convention No. 111 (Convention Concerning Discrimination in Respect of Employment and Occupation)] <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Record of number of workers covered by Collective Agreement</li> </ul> </li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, 1952 (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> <li>Trade Unions Act 1959</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 4.3.3</b>	Availability of appropriate procedures to address grievances raised by forest plantation workers and / or their organisations and for conflict resolution.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Employment Act 1955</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, (Sabah Cap. 67)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures to address grievances and for conflict resolution in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Code of Conduct for Industrial Harmony, 1975</li> <li>Industrial Relations Act 1967</li> <li>Labour Ordinance, (Sarawak Cap. 76)</li> </ul> </li> <li>Records of fora (e.g. Minutes of joint employer-employee meetings) for participation to resolve grievances</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 4.4</b>	<b>Management planning and operations shall incorporate the results of evaluations of social impact.</b> <b>Consultations shall be maintained with people and groups (both men and women) directly affected by management operations.</b>		
<b>Indicator 4.4.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall evaluate, through consultations, social impact of forest plantation management operations directly affecting communities, and the people and groups directly affected by the forest plantation management operations shall have access to information on the results of the social impact evaluations.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of meetings and / or consultations between forest plantation manager and affected local communities</li> <li>Report on social impact assessment</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 4.4.2</b>	Forest plantation planning and management practices shall consider and incorporate the results of such evaluations.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 4.5</b>	<b>Appropriate mechanisms shall be employed for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation in the case of loss or damage affecting the legal or customary rights, property, resources, or livelihoods of local peoples. Measures shall be taken to avoid such loss or damage.</b>
<b>Indicator 4.5.1</b>	Provisions and measures within relevant federal and state legal frameworks shall be taken to prevent loss or damage affecting the local people's legal or customary rights, property, resources, or their livelihoods.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Federal Constitution</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Records of meetings and / or consultations between forest plantation manager and affected local communities</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 4.5.2</b>	Appropriate mechanisms within relevant federal and state legal frameworks are employed to resolve grievances involving loss or damage affecting the local people's legal or customary rights, property, resources, or their livelihoods, caused by forest plantation management operations.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of consultation and negotiation and outcomes</li> <li>• Records of outcomes of arbitration</li> <li>• Records of decisions by Courts of Law</li> </ul>

<b>Principle 5</b>	<b>Benefits from the Forest</b> <b>Forest plantation management operations shall encourage the efficient use of the forest's multiple products and services to ensure economic viability and a wide range of environmental and social benefits.</b>
--------------------	--

<b>Criterion 5.1</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall strive toward economic viability, while taking into account the full environmental, social, and operational costs of production, and ensuring the investments necessary to maintain the ecological productivity of the forest.</b>
<b>Indicator 5.1.1</b>	Investments and reinvestments shall be made in forest plantation management, including for forest plantation administration, research, human resource development, protection, economic, conservation, environmental and social aspects, consistent with the tenure of the forest plantation areas.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual operating and development budget, and expenditure</li> <li>• Annual Work Plan / Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 5.1.2</b>	Provisions and management are made to maintain, restore or enhance the productive capacity and ecological functions of the forest plantation areas to ensure its economic viability.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan / Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Records of permanent sample plots and data analyses</li> <li>• Records of planting, including non-timber forest resources</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 5.2</b>	<b>Forest plantation management and marketing operations shall encourage the optimal use and local processing of the forest's diversity of products.</b>
<b>Indicator 5.2.1</b>	Application of forest plantation management practices to encourage the optimal use of forest plantation resources.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest plantation resource inventories</li> <li>• List and quantity of timber extracted</li> <li>• List and quantity of non-timber forest products extracted, where applicable</li> </ul>

<b>Indicator 5.2.2</b>	Application of marketing operations to encourage local processing and diversifying the mix of commercial products derived from the forest plantation.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Quantity and percentage of locally processed timber and non-timber forest products exported</li> <li>Quantity and percentage of timber and non-timber forest products processed locally</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 5.3</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall minimise waste associated with harvesting and on-site processing operations and avoid damage to other forest resources.</b>		
<b>Indicator 5.3.1</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines for reduced / low impact logging to minimise damage to other forest resources and wastage.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 5.4</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall strive to strengthen and diversify the local economy, avoiding dependence on a single forest product.</b>		
<b>Indicator 5.4.1</b>	Application of forest plantation management strategy that encourages the production of a mix of commercial forest products (timber and non-timber forest produce).		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report on diversification strategy in forest plantation development</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 5.5</b>	<b>Forest plantation management operations shall recognise, maintain, and, where appropriate, enhance the value of forest services and resources such as watersheds and fisheries.</b>		
<b>Indicator 5.5.1</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines and / or procedures to identify and demarcate sensitive areas for the protection of soil and water, watercourses and wetlands in forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Procedures to identify and demarcate sensitive areas for the protection of soil and water, watercourses and wetlands</li> <li>Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul>	<b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002</li> <li>Sabah Water Resources Enactment 1998 – Part VI (Catchment Planning and Protection)</li> <li>Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procedures for Identifying and Demarcating Sensitive Areas for the Protection of Soil and Water, 1999</li> <li>Sensitive areas in the forest plantation identified, classified, mapped and protected</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 5.5.2</b>	Availability and implementation of forest plantation management guidelines, where appropriate, to maintain and / or enhance the value of forest services and resources.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Work Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Tree Planting Plan</li> </ul>	

<b>Criterion 5.6</b>	<b>The rate of harvest of forest products shall be on a sustainable basis.</b>		
<b>Indicator 5.6.1</b>	Rate of harvest shall be in accordance with the prescribed cutting cycle as in the Forest Plantation Management Plan.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Work Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>	

<b>Indicator 5.6.2</b>	Records of quantity of timber and non-timber forest products harvested shall be maintained, taking cognisance of their sustainability in the long term.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of measures taken to sustain the provision of non-timber forest products</li> <li>Records of plantation timber and non-timber forest products and quantity harvested under license in the Forest Plantation Management Unit</li> </ul>

<b>Principle 6</b>	<b>Environmental Impact</b> <b>Forest plantation management shall conserve biological diversity and its associated values, water resources, soils and unique and fragile ecosystems and landscapes, and, by so doing, maintain the ecological functions and the integrity of the forest.</b>
--------------------	---

<b>Criterion 6.1</b>	<b>Assessment of environmental impacts shall be completed – appropriate to the scale, intensity of forest plantation management and the uniqueness of the affected resources – and adequately integrated into management systems. Assessments shall include landscape level consideration as well as the impacts of on-site processing facilities. Environmental impacts shall be assessed prior to commencement of forest plantation establishment.</b>		
<b>Indicator 6.1.1</b>	Assessment of environmental impacts are carried out, including landscape level considerations, as well as the impacts of on-site processing facilities, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, prior to commencement of forest plantation operations in forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection Enactment 2002               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Forest Harvesting (Logging) and Forest Plantation Establishment, 2012</li> <li>Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities) Order, 1994</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 6.1.2</b>	Assessment of environmental impacts are carried out, including the potential impacts on rare, threatened and endangered species of flora and fauna, and the need for biological corridors in forest plantation areas, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality Act 1974               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Quality (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 1987</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Malaysia Plant Red List</li> <li>Red list of Mammals for Peninsular Malaysia</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Act 2010</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection Enactment 2002               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environment Protection (Prescribed Activities) (Environmental Impact Assessment) Order 2005</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Guidelines for Logging and Forest Clearance Activities, 2002</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Wildlife Conservation Enactment 1997</li> <li>Malaysia Plant Red List</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment Ordinance, 1993 (Cap. 84)               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural Resources and Environment (Prescribed Activities) Order, 1994</li> </ul> </li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>Sarawak Plant Red List</li> </ul>



<b>Indicator 6.1.3</b>	Forest plantation management plans shall incorporate measures to mitigate the environmental impacts identified in the assessments.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan with mitigation measures for all impacts identified in the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> </ul>		
<b>Criterion 6.2</b>	<p><b>Safeguards shall exist which protect rare, threatened and endangered species and their habitats (e.g. nesting, salt licks and feeding areas).</b></p> <p><b>Conservation zones and protection areas shall be established, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management and the uniqueness of the affected resources.</b></p> <p><b>Hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting shall be controlled in accordance with applicable statutes and customary laws.</b></p>		
<b>Indicator 6.2.1</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines to identify and protect rare, threatened and endangered species of forest flora and fauna, including features of special biological interest, such as seed trees, salt licks, nesting and feeding areas, in forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species</li> <li>Records of measures taken to address human-wildlife conflict</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.2.2</b>	Availability and implementation of management guidelines to establish representative conservation and protection areas, in accordance with existing forest ecosystems, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>National Elephant Conservation Action Plan</li> <li>National Tiger Conservation Action Plan, 2008-2020</li> </ul>	<b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report</li> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>Elephant Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>Orangutan Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> <li>Rhinoceros Action Plan, 2012-2016</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demarcation of the conservation area</li> <li>Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Report</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the establishment of representative conservation and protection areas</li> <li>Orangutan Strategic Action Plan: Trans-boundary Biodiversity Conservation Area</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 6.2.3</b>	Existence of cooperation between forest plantation managers, civil societies, research institutions, institutions of higher learning and regulatory authorities in implementing conservation and management activities.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Collaborative projects</li> <li>Records of meetings or collaboration</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.2.4</b>	Hunting, fishing and collecting activities shall be controlled and unauthorised activities prevented in forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Measures to control hunting, fishing, trapping and collection</li> <li>Measures to prevent unauthorised activities in forest plantation areas such as periodic patrolling of forest plantation areas signage and regulation of access to planted areas</li> <li>Records and / or reports of hunting, fishing and collecting forest products</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.2.5</b>	Forest plantation workers shall be aware of rare, threatened and endangered species of forest flora and fauna found in the forest plantation areas. Such awareness shall be promoted among local communities.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of awareness activities such as briefings, posters and publications</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 6.3</b>	<p>Ecological functions and values shall be maintained intact, enhanced, or restored, including:-</p> <p>g) Forest regeneration and succession.</p> <p>h) Genetic, species and ecosystem diversity.</p> <p>i) Natural cycles that affect the productivity of the forest ecosystem.</p> <p>(This Criterion shall apply only to areas/sites within the Forest Plantation Management Unit which are allocated for conservation or natural forest management, in accordance with Principle 9 and Criterion 10.5)</p>		
<b>Indicator 6.3.1</b>	Availability and implementation of forest plantation management guidelines to demarcate and protect natural forests, and measures to enhance natural regeneration, where necessary, in forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li><i>Panduan Aktiviti Tanaman Mengaya (Pekeliling KPPSM Bil. 2/96) [Bab 9, Manual Kerja Luar Sistem Pengurusan Memilih (Selective Management System), JPSM, 1997] [Guidelines on Enrichment Planting Activities]</i></li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped, protected and enhanced through appropriate silvicultural practices</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the demarcation and protection of natural forests</li> <li>Records of areas of natural forest demarcated, mapped and protected</li> <li>Records of restoration and rehabilitation of degraded areas</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 6.3.2</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity in the forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for the conservation of genetic, species and ecosystem diversity</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.3.3</b>	Harvesting of forest plantation is designed taking into consideration the need for biological corridors and buffer zones for wildlife.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>		
<b>Criterion 6.4</b>	Representative samples of existing ecosystems within the landscape shall be protected in their natural state and recorded on maps, appropriate to the scale and intensity of operations and the uniqueness of the affected resources.		
<b>Indicator 6.4.1</b>	Representative areas of existing forest ecosystems, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation operations, identified and selected under 6.2.2, are demarcated, mapped and protected in their natural state.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.4.2</b>	Implementation of appropriate protection and management activities for these areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of implementation</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 6.4.3</b>	Where the forest plantation is located adjacent to an environmentally sensitive area, adequate buffer zone shall be established and maintained.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Map showing environmentally sensitive area</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>	

<b>Criterion 6.5</b>	<b>Guidelines shall be prepared and implemented to: control erosion; minimise forest damage during plantation establishment and harvesting, road construction, and all other mechanical disturbances; and protect water resources.</b>	
<b>Indicator 6.5.1</b>	Availability and implementation of forest plantation establishment and harvesting procedures to protect the soil from compaction by harvesting machinery and erosion during harvesting operations.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>	
<b>Indicator 6.5.2</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines for forest road lay-out and construction, including log landings and drainage requirements.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for forest plantation establishment</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for harvesting operations</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance</li> <li>• Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 6.5.3</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>• Guidelines for conservation of buffer strips along streams and rivers such as Guidelines for Managing Biodiversity in the Riparian Zones</li> <li>• Harvesting Plan</li> </ul>	
<b>Criterion 6.6</b>	<b>Management systems shall promote the development and adoption of environmentally friendly non-chemical methods of pest management and strive to avoid the use of chemical pesticides.</b> <b>World Health Organization Type 1A and 1B and chlorinated hydrocarbon pesticides; pesticides that are persistent, toxic or whose derivatives remain biologically active and accumulate in the food chain beyond their intended use; as well as any pesticides banned by international agreement, shall be prohibited.</b> <b>If chemicals are used, proper equipment and training shall be provided to minimise health and environmental risks.</b>	
<b>Indicator 6.6.1</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines and / or procedures on the use of chemicals in forest plantation areas approved by relevant regulatory authorities.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Guidelines and / or standard operating procedures on the use of chemicals in forest plantation operations in accordance with the requirements of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▪ Environmental Quality (Scheduled Wastes) Regulations 2005</li> <li>▪ Occupational Safety and Health (Use and Standards of Exposure of Chemicals Hazardous to Health) Regulations 2000</li> </ul> </li> <li>• List of chemicals used</li> </ul>	
<b>Indicator 6.6.2</b>	Forest plantation workers shall be aware of the procedures on the use of approved chemicals in forest plantation areas.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Training records</li> </ul>	
<b>Criterion 6.7</b>	<b>Chemicals, containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, including fuel and oil, shall be disposed of in an environmentally appropriate manner at off-site locations.</b>	
<b>Indicator 6.7.1</b>	Oil, fuel, tyres, containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, shall be disposed of in an environmentally appropriate and legal manner.	
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of disposal of containers, liquid and solid non-organic wastes, including fuel and oil</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures on waste disposal of solid non-organic wastes</li> </ul>	

<b>Criterion 6.8</b>	<b>Use of biological control agents shall be documented, monitored and strictly controlled in accordance with federal laws and internationally accepted scientific protocols.</b> <b>Use of genetically modified organisms shall be prohibited.</b>
<b>Indicator 6.8.1</b>	Biological control agents shall be documented, monitored and controlled in accordance with relevant federal and state laws, and internationally accepted protocols, if such agents are used.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biosafety Act 2007</li> <li>• Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity, 2000</li> <li>• Documentation and monitoring records of use of biological control agents, if applied</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 6.9</b>	<b>The use of exotic species shall be carefully controlled and actively monitored to avoid adverse ecological impacts.</b>
<b>Indicator 6.9.1</b>	Document, control and monitor the use of exotic species to avoid adverse ecological impacts.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Approval by relevant authorities for procurement of exotic species</li> <li>• List of exotic species used</li> <li>• Records of monitoring and control of exotic species</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 6.10</b>	<b>Forest conversion to plantations or non-forest land uses shall not occur, except in circumstances where conversion:-</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a) does not occur on high conservation value areas;</b></li> <li><b>b) does not occur in ecological corridors and environmentally sensitive areas identified by the relevant authorities; and</b></li> <li><b>c) will enable clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term benefits across the forest plantation management unit.</b></li> </ol>
<b>Indicator 6.10.1</b>	Conversion of forest area to forest plantations, consistent with the provisions of relevant federal and state legal frameworks and policies, does not occur on high conservation value areas, and shall provide substantial, additional, secure and long term benefits across the Forest Plantation Management Unit.  (This Indicator shall be complied with by plantations established in areas converted from natural forests after <b>1 January 2010</b> )
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost benefit analysis including social aspects</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Federal and state policies on forest plantation establishment</li> <li>• Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 6.10.2</b>	Conversion of forest plantation areas to non-forest land uses, consistent with the provisions of relevant federal and state legal frameworks and policies, shall entail a very limited portion of the Forest Plantation Management Unit, and provide higher economic values as compared to its original use, in the overall context of the need for socio-economic development of the country.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cost benefit analysis including social aspects</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Records of conversion of forest plantation areas to non-forest land uses</li> </ul>

<b>Principle</b>  <b>7</b>	<b>Management Plan</b>  <b>A management plan – appropriate to the scale and intensity of the operations – shall be written, implemented, and kept up to date. The long term objectives of management, and the means of achieving them, shall be clearly stated.</b>
<b>Criterion</b> <b>7.1</b>	<b>The management plan and supporting documents shall provide:-</b> s) Management objectives. t) Description of the forest resources to be managed, environmental limitations, land use and ownership status, socio-economic conditions, and a profile of adjacent lands. u) Description of silvicultural and / or other management system, based on the ecology of the forest in question and information gathered through resource inventories. v) Rationale for rate of annual harvest and species selection. w) Provisions for monitoring of forest growth and dynamics. x) Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessments. y) Plans for the identification and protection of rare, threatened and endangered species. z) Maps describing the forest resource base including protected areas, planned management activities and land ownership. d) Description and justification of harvesting techniques and equipment to be used.
<b>Indicator</b> <b>7.1.1</b>	Implementation of forest plantation management plan.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> • Forest Plantation Management Plan
<b>Criterion</b> <b>7.2</b>	<b>The management plan shall be periodically revised to incorporate the results of monitoring or new scientific and technical information, as well as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.</b>
<b>Indicator</b> <b>7.2.1</b>	Implementation of procedures to periodically revise the forest plantation management plan, incorporating the results of monitoring or new scientific and technical information, the frequency of which shall be appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, so as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> • Periodic review as prescribed in the Forest Plantation Management Plan • Revised Forest Plantation Management Plan Forest Plantation Management Plan
<b>Indicator</b> <b>7.2.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall be aware of new scientific and technical information pertinent to the management of the planted area to be certified.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> • Records of new scientific and technical information pertinent to the management of the planted area to be certified
<b>Criterion</b> <b>7.3</b>	<b>Forest plantation workers shall receive adequate training and supervision to ensure proper implementation of the management plan.</b>
<b>Indicator</b> <b>7.3.1</b>	Availability of facilities and programmes for training of forest plantation workers for proper implementation of the forest plantation management plan.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> • List of training facilities and programmes conducted and / or attended
<b>Indicator</b> <b>7.3.2</b>	Forest plantation workers shall be trained as to their respective roles in the implementation of the forest plantation management plan.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> • Staff training records and certificates issued

<b>Criterion 7.4</b>	<b>While respecting the confidentiality of information, forest plantation managers shall make publicly available a summary of the primary elements of the management plan, including those listed in Criterion 7.1.</b>
<b>Indicator 7.4.1</b>	A summary of the primary elements of the forest plantation management plan as prepared and implemented under Indicator 7.1.1 shall be made publicly available.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

<b>Principle</b>	<b>Monitoring and Assessment</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Monitoring shall be conducted – appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest management – to assess the condition of the forest, yields of forest products, chain-of-custody, management activities and their social and environmental impacts.</b>

<b>Criterion 8.1</b>	<b>The frequency and intensity of monitoring shall be determined by the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations as well as the relative complexity and fragility of the affected environment.</b> <b>Monitoring procedures shall be consistent and replicable over time to allow comparison of results and assessment of change.</b>		
<b>Indicator 8.1.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall implement a comprehensive network of permanent sample plots, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management operations, to assess the health of the planted trees, forest ecosystem and the forest environment, growing stock conditions and increment.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Details of permanent sample plots established in the forest plantation areas to be certified</li> <li>Results of analysis of the periodic measurements</li> <li>Records of periodic measurements</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 8.1.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall identify and implement appropriate monitoring procedures, in accordance with the scale and intensity of the forest plantation management operations, for assessing social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Management Plan</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sabah</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agreement of Environmental Condition (AEC)</li> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul>	<b><i>Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Auditing and monitoring reports</li> <li>Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR)</li> <li>Inspection reports</li> <li>Procedures to monitor social, ecological, environmental and economic impacts</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 8.1.3</b>	Forest plantation managers shall undertake annual internal audit and management review of forest plantation management.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report of annual internal audit of forest plantation management</li> <li>Report of management review</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 8.2</b>	<b>Forest plantation management shall include the research and data collection needed to monitor, at a minimum, the following indicators:-</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f) Yield of all forest products harvested.</li> <li>g) Growth rates of the planted forest.</li> <li>h) Composition and observed changes in the flora and fauna.</li> <li>i) Environmental and social impacts of harvesting and other operations.</li> <li>e) Costs and productivity of forest management.</li> </ul>
----------------------	--

<b>Indicator 8.2.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall gather the relevant information, appropriate to the scale and intensity of forest plantation management, needed to monitor the items (a) to (e) listed in Criterion 8.2.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitoring reports covering items (a) to (e)</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 8.3</b>	<b>Documentation shall be provided by the forest manager to enable monitoring and certifying organisations to trace each forest product from its origin, a process known as the “chain-of-custody”.</b>
<b>Indicator 8.3.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall provide relevant documents for identifying all forest products leaving the planted area to be certified so that their origin could be easily determined.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Felling, extraction and transportation records</li> <li>Removal passes / permits</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 8.4</b>	<b>The results of monitoring shall be incorporated into the implementation and revision of the management plan.</b>
<b>Indicator 8.4.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall incorporate the results and findings of the monitoring activities into the implementation and revision of the forest plantation management plan.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relevant results of monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 8.5</b>	<b>While respecting the confidentiality of information, forest plantation managers shall make publicly available a summary of the results of monitoring indicators, including those listed in Criterion 8.2.</b>
<b>Indicator 8.5.1</b>	A summary of the results of monitoring indicators, including those listed in Criterion 8.2, shall be made publicly available.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Public summary of results of monitoring indicators</li> </ul>

<b>Principle 9</b>	<b>Maintenance of High Conservation Value (HCV)</b> Management activities in high conservation value areas shall maintain or enhance the attributes which define such areas. Decisions regarding high conservation value areas shall always be considered in the context of a precautionary approach.
--------------------	--

<b>Criterion 9.1</b>	<b>Assessment to determine the presence of the attributes consistent with High Conservation Value areas will be completed, appropriate to scale and intensity of forest plantation management.</b>
<b>Indicator 9.1.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall conduct an assessment to identify High Conservation Value (HCV) areas in accordance with relevant guidelines, appropriate to scale and intensity of management for forest plantation areas, and in consultation with relevant stakeholders and experts.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report on the assessment and maps showing HCV areas using guidelines, such as the High Conservation Value Forest (HCVF) Toolkit for Malaysia</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 9.2</b>	<b>The consultative portion of the certification process must place emphasis on the identified conservation attributes, and options for the maintenance thereof.</b>
<b>Indicator 9.2.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall provide the assessors with a list of relevant stakeholders who have been consulted regarding the HCV area.

<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evidence of consultation / Records of the comments of the stakeholders</li> <li>• List of relevant stakeholders consulted regarding the HCV area</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 9.2.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall demonstrate that forest plantation management protect areas of high conservation value in forest plantation areas.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Incorporation of protected HCV areas into the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 9.3</b>	<b>The management plan shall include and implement specific measures that ensure the maintenance and / or enhancement of the applicable conservation attributes consistent with the precautionary approach. These measures shall be specifically included in the publicly available management plan summary.</b>
<b>Indicator 9.3.1</b>	Measures to demarcate, maintain and / or enhance the HCV attributes are documented in the forest plantation management plan and effectively implemented.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HCV areas are mapped and incorporated progressively into the Forest Plantation Management Plan and demarcated on the ground, where appropriate</li> <li>• Management prescriptions to maintain and / or enhance HCV attributes, and reports on measures taken</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 9.3.2</b>	These measures shall be included in the forest plantation management plan summary made publicly available.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Summary of the Forest Plantation Management Plan with the HCV measures included made publicly available</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 9.4</b>	<b>Annual monitoring shall be conducted to assess the effectiveness of the measures employed to maintain or enhance the applicable conservation attributes.</b>
<b>Indicator 9.4.1</b>	Forest plantation managers shall conduct, appropriate to scale and intensity of forest plantation management, annual monitoring to assess the effectiveness of the measures in the management of the HCV area in forest plantation areas.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Monitoring procedures to assess the effectiveness of the measures in the management of the HCV area</li> <li>• Monitoring records</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 9.4.2</b>	Forest plantation managers shall incorporate the results and findings of the HCV monitoring activities into the implementation and revision of the forest plantation management plan.
<b>Verifier</b>	<b><i>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</i></b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Relevant results and findings of HCV monitoring activities shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>



## Principle

## 10

**Forest Plantation Development and Management**

**Forest plantation shall be planned, established and managed in accordance with Principles 1 – 9 and their associated Criteria, and Principle 10 and its Criteria.**

<b>Criterion 10.1</b>	<b>The management objectives of the plantation, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives, shall be explicitly stated in the management plan, and clearly demonstrated in the implementation of the plan.</b>		
<b>Indicator 10.1.1</b>	Implementation of forest plantation management plan with clear management objectives, including natural forest conservation and restoration objectives.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Work Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>	<b>Sabah</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Work Plan</li> <li>Compliance Report</li> <li>Plantation Development Plan</li> </ul>	<b>Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 10.2</b>	<b>The design and layout of plantations shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests, and not increase pressures on natural forests.</b> <b>Wildlife corridors, streamside zones and a mosaic of stands of different ages and rotation periods, shall be used in the layout of the plantation, consistent with the scale of the operation.</b> <b>The scale and layout of plantation blocks shall be consistent with the patterns of forest stands found within the natural landscape.</b>		
<b>Indicator 10.2.1</b>	Forest plantation design and layout shall promote the protection, restoration and conservation of natural forests.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation and maps depicting areas managed and demarcated as natural forests in the forest plantation areas</li> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 10.2.2</b>	Forest plantation establishment shall, appropriate to the scale of the operation, follow natural landscape and take into account the need for wildlife corridors, buffer strips for permanent streams and rivers, as well as a mosaic of stands of different age classes.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Records and maps of planting patterns in the forest plantation areas</li> <li>Records, maps, demarcation and protection of such areas</li> </ul>		
<b>Criterion 10.3</b>	<b>Diversity in the composition of plantations is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability. Such diversity may include the size and spatial distribution of management units within the landscape, number and genetic composition of species, age classes and structures.</b>		
<b>Indicator 10.3.1</b>	Availability of information on planting stock and species planted in the forest plantation areas, taking cognisance that diversity in composition of forest plantation is preferred, so as to enhance economic, ecological and social stability.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>List of species planted in the forest plantation areas, including their origin</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 10.3.2</b>	Availability of documentation of the size and spatial distribution of the established forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Extent of area planted by each species and by age classes</li> <li>Maps depicting the spatial distribution of the planted species</li> </ul>		

<b>Criterion 10.4</b>	<p>The selection of species for planting shall be based on their overall suitability for the site and their appropriateness to the management objectives.</p> <p>In order to enhance the conservation of biological diversity, native species are preferred over exotic species, other than the already established and proven exotic species, in the establishment of plantations and the restoration of degraded ecosystems.</p> <p>Exotic species, which shall be used only when their performance is greater than that of native species, shall be carefully monitored to detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.</p>
<b>Indicator 10.4.1</b>	Availability of documentation of choice of species that match the site conditions and the management objectives of the established forest plantation areas.
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of soil and site survey</li> <li>Documentation of growth characteristics, performance and management of the selected species for forest plantation establishment</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 10.4.2</b>	Availability of justification and / or analysis of the comparative advantages / benefits of choosing exotic species over native species in forest plantations establishment and / or restoration.
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Results of comparative justification and / or analysis on the advantages / benefits of using exotic species over native species found naturally in the planted areas for forest plantations establishment and / or restoration</li> <li>Records of species trial, if any</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 10.4.3</b>	Assessment of forest plantations established with exotic species through monitoring of permanent sample plots to detect unusual mortality, disease, or insect outbreaks and adverse ecological impacts.
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records of action taken to control the spread of invasive exotic species</li> <li>Results of analysis of permanent sample plots</li> <li>Records of monitoring of forest plantations established with exotic species</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 10.5</b>	A proportion of the overall forest plantation management area, appropriate to the scale of the plantation, shall be managed so as to restore the site to a natural forest cover.
<b>Indicator 10.5.1</b>	Provision and measures, appropriate to the scale of the forest plantation, to manage part of the forest plantation areas as natural forest.
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Documentation and maps depicting areas managed as natural forest in the forest plantation areas</li> <li>Management strategy, plans and programmes for monitoring progress in managing the natural forest</li> </ul>
<b>Criterion 10.6</b>	<p>Measures shall be taken to maintain or improve soil structure, fertility, and biological activity.</p> <p>The techniques and rate of harvesting, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the choice of species shall not result in long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality, quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.</p>
<b>Indicator 10.6.1</b>	Application of appropriate site preparation and planting techniques, road and trail construction and maintenance, and the selection of species for forest plantation areas that would not cause long term soil degradation or adverse impacts on water quality and quantity or substantial deviation from stream course drainage patterns.
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Forest Plantation Management Plan</li> <li>Guidelines for site preparation and planting techniques</li> <li>Guidelines for forest road layout, construction and maintenance</li> </ul>

<b>Criterion 10.7</b>	<p>Measures shall be taken to prevent and minimise outbreaks of pests, diseases, fire and invasive plant introductions. Integrated pest management shall form an essential part of the management plan, with primary reliance on prevention and biological control methods rather than chemical pesticides and fertilisers.</p> <p>Plantation management shall make every effort to move away from chemical pesticides and fertilisers, including their use in nurseries.</p> <p>The use of chemicals is also covered in Criteria 6.6 and 6.7.</p>		
<b>Indicator 10.7.1</b>	Availability and implementation of guidelines and / or procedures to control the outbreaks of pests, diseases and fire, as well as invasive plant introductions, if any, for forest plantation areas.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Forest Fire Management Plan</li> <li>• Guidelines and / or standard operating procedures for pest control and disease management practices, including forest hygiene practices and biological control methods</li> <li>• Procedures for preventing, monitoring and assessing invasive plant introductions</li> </ul>		
<b>Indicator 10.7.2</b>	Availability and implementation of fertilisation schedule for forest plantation areas, including the use of chemical pesticides and biological agents such as plants and soil organisms that fix and store key elements and nutrients.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of application of fertilisers in forest plantation establishment and development, including their use in nurseries, as well as use of chemical pesticides and biological agents</li> <li>• Standard operating procedures for the use of chemicals in forest plantation operations</li> </ul>		
<b>Criterion 10.8</b>	<p>Appropriate to the scale and diversity of the operations, monitoring of plantations shall include regular assessment of potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts, (e.g. natural regeneration, effects on water resources and soil fertility, and impacts on local welfare and social well-being), in addition to those elements addressed in Principles 8, 6 and 4.</p> <p>No species shall be planted on a large scale until local trials and / or experience have shown that they are ecologically well-adapted to the site, are not invasive, and do not have significant negative ecological impacts on other ecosystems.</p> <p>Special attention will be paid to social issues of land acquisition for plantations, especially the protection of local rights of ownership, use or access as addressed in Principles 2 and 3.</p>		
<b>Indicator 10.8.1</b>	Availability and implementation of programmes, appropriate to the scale and diversity of the forest plantation operations, to monitor the potential on-site and off-site ecological and social impacts of forest plantation establishment and development.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Environmental Management Plan (EMP)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sabah</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Work Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Agreement of Environmental Conditions (AEC)</li> <li>• Environmental Compliance Report (ECR)</li> </ul>	<p><b>Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Annual Harvesting Plan</li> <li>• Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) report</li> <li>• Environmental Monitoring Report (EMR)</li> </ul>
<b>Indicator 10.8.2</b>	Availability of documentation of nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of selected species for forest plantation establishment.		
<b>Verifier</b>	<p><b>Peninsular Malaysia / Sabah / Sarawak</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Records of action taken to exclude unsuitable exotic species</li> <li>• Reports and analysis on nursery and field trials, including provenance trials, of the selected species used in forest plantation establishment</li> </ul>		

## Definitions

For the purpose of the Standard, the definitions below apply.

Term	Definition
<b>Adat</b>	Accepted norms and customs that govern the lives of indigenous communities, which include way of life, basic values, systems of belief, code of conduct, manners, conventions, agricultural and cultural practices according to which indigenous societies are ordered. <i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), 2012]</i>
<b>Biological control agents</b>	Living organisms used to eliminate or regulate the population of other living organisms. <i>[Source: <a href="http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf">http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf</a> - IUCN Definitions]</i>
<b>Biological diversity</b>	The variability among living organisms from all sources including, <i>inter alia</i> , terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems. <i>[Source: Convention on Biological Diversity, 1992]</i>
<b>Chain of custody</b>	Process of handling of information on the origin of forest based products which allow the organisation to make accurate and verifiable claims on the content of certified material. <i>[Source: PEFC ST 2002:2010 – Chain of Custody of Forest Based Products - Requirements]</i>
<b>Consensus</b>	General agreement characterised by the absence of sustained opposition to substantial issues by any important part of the concerned interest and by a process that involves seeking to take into account the views of all parties concerned and to reconcile any conflicting arguments. Note: Consensus need not imply unanimity <i>[Source: ISO/IEC Guide 2:1996 Standardisation and related activities – General vocabulary]</i>
<b>Criterion (pl. Criteria)</b>	A means of judging whether or not a Principle (of forest plantation stewardship) has been fulfilled. <i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</i>
<b>Customary rights</b>	May be understood as the access, control and use of land according to long-standing principles, values, customs and traditions, including seasonal or cyclical use, which operate outside the formal legal system. These rights are associated with traditional land administration institutions and customary law that define how rights are ruled, allocated and preserved. <i>[Source: UN-REDD programme, Legal Analysis of Cross-Cutting Issues for REDD+ Implementation: Lessons learned from Mexico, Viet Nam and Zambia, 2013]</i>
<b>Ecosystem</b>	A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit. <i>[Source: Article 2 of the Convention on Biological Diversity, 1992]</i>
<b>Environmentally</b>	Areas that are of critical importance in terms of the goods, services and life-

Term	Definition
<b>sensitive area</b>	<p>support systems they provide such as water purification, pest control and erosion regulation. In addition, they also refer to areas that harbour the wealth of the nation's biodiversity.</p> <p><i>[Source: Adapted from National Physical Plan-2, 2010]</i></p>
<b>Exotic species</b>	<p>An introduced species not native or endemic to the area in question.</p> <p><i>[Source: FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship, 2004]</i></p>
<b>Forest Management Unit</b>	<p>A forest management unit (FMU) is a clearly defined forest area, managed to a set of explicit objectives and according to a long-term management plan.</p> <p><i>[Source: Revised ITTO Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Tropical Forests, including Reporting Format. ITTO Policy Development Series No.15, 2005]</i></p>
<b>Forest plantation</b>	<p>Forest or other wooded land of introduced species, and in some cases native species, established through planting or seeding mainly for production of wood or non-wood goods.</p> <p>Note 1: Includes all stands of introduced species established for production of wood or non-wood goods.</p> <p>Note 2: May include areas of native species characterised by few species, intensive land preparation (e.g. cultivation), straight tree lines and/or even-aged stands.</p> <p>Note 3: Application of the definition requires consideration of national forestry terminology and legal requirements.</p> <p><i>[Source: PEFC ST 1003:2010 – Sustainable Forest Management - Requirements]</i></p>
<b>Forest Plantation Management Unit</b>	<p>A forest plantation management unit (FPMU) is a clearly defined forest plantation area, managed to a set of explicit objectives and according to a long-term forest plantation management plan.</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</i></p>
<b>Free, prior and informed consent</b>	<p>A decision-making process that does not involve coercion/undue influence/manipulation (free), is made before activities are undertaken (prior), is founded upon a clear understanding (informed), and involves granting or withholding consent (saying 'yes' or 'no') to an activity, programme or policy (consent).</p> <p>In the FPIC process, consent is to be understood based on the definition of the term "consensus".</p> <p><i>[Source: Adapted from the MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), 2012]</i></p>
<b>Genetically modified organisms (GMOs)</b>	<p>An organism, with the exception of human beings, in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination.</p> <p>Within the terms of this definition:</p> <p>(a) genetic modification occurs at least through the use of the following techniques:</p> <p>(1) recombinant nucleic acid techniques involving the formation of new combinations of genetic material by the insertion of nucleic acid</p>

Term	Definition
	<p>molecules produced by whatever means outside an organism, into any virus, bacterial plasmid or other vector system and their incorporation into a host organism in which they do not naturally occur but in which they are capable of continued propagation;</p> <p>(2) techniques involving the direct introduction into an organism of heritable material prepared outside the organism including micro-injection, macro-injection and micro-encapsulation;</p> <p>(3) cell fusion (including protoplast fusion) or hybridisation techniques where live cells with new combinations of heritable genetic material are formed through the fusion of two or more cells by means of methods that do not occur naturally.</p> <p>(b) the techniques that are not considered to result in genetic modification, <i>on condition that they do not involve the use of recombinant nucleic acid molecules or genetically modified organisms made by techniques/methods other than those excluded by (a):</i></p> <p>(1) in vitro fertilisation,</p> <p>(2) natural processes such as: conjugation, transduction, transformation,</p> <p>(3) polyploidy induction.</p>

[Source: EU Directive 2001/18/EC]

### **High Conservation Value**

An HCV is a biological, ecological, social or cultural value of outstanding significance or critical importance. The six categories of HCVs are:

#### **HCV 1: Species diversity**

Concentrations of biological diversity including endemic species, and rare, threatened or endangered species, that are significant at global, regional or national levels.

#### **HCV 2: Landscape-level ecosystems and mosaics**

Large landscape-level ecosystems and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.

#### **HCV 3: Ecosystems and habitats**

Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems, habitats or refugia.

#### **HCV 4: Ecosystem services**

Basic ecosystem services in critical situations, including protection of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.

#### **HCV 5: Community needs**

Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities or indigenous peoples (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc...), identified through engagement with these communities or indigenous peoples.

Term	Definition
	<p><b>HCV 6: Cultural values</b></p> <p>Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities or indigenous peoples, identified through engagement with these local communities or indigenous peoples.</p> <p><i>[Source: HCV definitions as detailed in the FSC Standard version 5.0, 2012]</i></p>
<b>Indicator</b>	<p>A qualitative, quantitative or descriptive attribute that, when periodically measured or monitored, indicates the direction of change.</p> <p><i>[Source: Revised ITTO Criteria and Indicators for the Sustainable Management of Tropical Forests, including Reporting Format. ITTO Policy Development Series No.15, 2005]</i></p>
<b>Indigenous peoples</b>	<p>Indigenous peoples in Malaysia refer to Aborigines in Peninsular Malaysia, and Natives in Sabah and Sarawak.</p> <p><b>Aborigines:</b></p> <p>Aborigines in Peninsular Malaysia are indigenous peoples as defined in the Federal Constitution Article 160(2), and the Aboriginal Peoples Act, 1954, Section 3.</p> <p><b>Natives:</b></p> <p>Natives in Sabah are indigenous peoples as defined in the Federal Constitution Article 161(A), Clause 6 and the Interpretation (Definition of Native) Ordinance, 1952.</p> <p>Natives in Sarawak are indigenous peoples as defined in the Federal Constitution Article 161(A), Clauses 6 and 7 and the Schedule to the Interpretation Ordinance, 2005 (Cap. 61).</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), 2012]</i></p>
<b>Landscape</b>	<p>A geographical mosaic composed of interacting ecosystems resulting from the influence of geological, topographical, soil, climatic, biotic and human interactions in a given area.</p> <p><i>[Source: <a href="http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf">http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf</a> - IUCN Definitions]</i></p>
<b>Local communities</b>	<p>Permanent or stable human communities who rely on the forest resources and ecosystems, are having their own rules, cultural norms and expectations, are living in or adjacent to the forest area, and are affected by the development and establishment of the forest plantation.</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</i></p>
<b>Native species</b>	<p>A species, subspecies, or lower taxon, living within its natural range (past or present) including the area which it can reach and occupy using natural dispersal out of its natural range even if it is seldom found there.</p> <p><i>[Source: IUCN, Assessment and Control of Biological Invasion Risks, 2006]</i></p>
<b>Natural cycles</b>	<p>Nutrient and mineral cycling as a result of interactions between soils, water, plants, and animals in forest environments that affect the ecological productivity of a given site.</p>

Term	Definition
	<i>[Source: FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship, 2004]</i>
<b>Natural Forest</b>	<p>Forest areas where many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems such as complexity, structure and diversity are present.</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</i></p>
<b>Non-timber forest produce/products</b>	<p>Any product or service other than timber that is produced in forests. The products include but are not limited to fruits and nuts, vegetables, fish and game, medicinal plants, resins, essences and a range of barks and fibres such as bamboo, rattans, palms, grasses; and services such as water and carbon.</p> <p>Note: The term non-timber forest produce is used in Malaysian legislation.</p> <p><i>[Source: Adapted from Centre for International Forestry Research (CIFOR), <a href="http://www.cifor.org/publications/corporate/factSheet/NTFP.htm">http://www.cifor.org/publications/corporate/factSheet/NTFP.htm</a>]</i></p>
<b>Precautionary approach</b>	<p>The essence of the precautionary approach is given in Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration, which states: "Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage, lack of scientific certainty shall not be used as a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to prevent environmental degradation."</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Natural Forest), 2012]</i></p>
<b>Principle</b>	<p>An essential rule or element of forest stewardship.</p> <p><i>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantation), 2008]</i></p>
<b>Rare, threatened or endangered (RTE)</b>	<p>Species that are at risk of, undergoing or have undergone severe population decline.</p> <p><b>Rare</b> is scale dependent and includes species that are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Naturally rare, existing only at very low densities in undisturbed habitat, or</li> <li>• Rare because of human activities e.g. habitat destruction, overhunting, climate change</li> <li>• At the limit of their natural distribution (even if they are common elsewhere)</li> </ul> <p><b>Threatened and endangered species</b> can include species classified by IUCN as Vulnerable (VU), Endangered (EN) and Critically Endangered (CR) at a global or regional level, or whose trade is regulated under international agreements (e.g. CITES), as well as nationally protected species.</p> <p><i>[Source: Adapted from HCV Resource Network, Oct 2013. Common Guidance for the Identification of High Conservation Values]</i></p>
<b>Scale</b>	<p>A measure of the extent to which a management activity or event affects an environmental or social value or a management unit, in time or space. An activity with a small or low spatial scale affects only a small proportion of the area each year, an activity with a small or low temporal scale occurs only at long intervals.</p> <p><i>[Source: Definitions adapted from FSC V 5 (2012) glossary]</i></p>
<b>Stakeholder</b>	<p>Individuals and organizations with a legitimate interest in the goods and services provided by a given forest plantation management unit (FPMU); and those with an interest in the environmental and social effects of an FPMU's activities, products and services. They include: those individuals and organizations which exercise</p>



Term	Definition
	<p>statutory environmental control over the FPMU; local people; employees; investors and insurers; customers and consumers; environmental interest and consumer groups and the general public.</p> <p>[Source: MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</p>
<b>Succession</b>	<p>Progressive changes in species composition and forest community structure caused by natural processes (non-human) over time.</p> <p>[Source: FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship, 2004]</p>
<b>Tenure</b>	<p>Socially defined agreements held by individuals or groups, recognised by legal statutes or customary practice, regarding the "bundle of rights and duties" of ownership, holding, access and/or usage of a particular land unit or the associated resources there within (such as individual trees, plant species, water, minerals etc).</p> <p>[Source: <a href="http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf">http://cmsdata.iucn.org/downloads/en_iucn_glossary_definitions.pdf</a> - IUCN Definitions]</p>
<b>Use rights</b>	<p>Rights for the use of forest resources that can be defined by local custom, mutual agreements, or prescribed by other entities holding access rights. These rights may restrict the use of particular resources to specific levels of consumption or particular harvesting techniques.</p> <p>[Source: FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship, April 2004]</p>
<b>Verifier</b>	<p>Data or information that enhances the specificity or the ease of assessment of an indicator. Verifiers provide specific details that would indicate or reflect a desired condition of an indicator. They add meaning, precision and usually also site-specificity to an indicator. They may define the limits of a hypothetical zone from which recovery can still safely take place (performance threshold/target). On the other hand, they may also be defined as procedures needed to determine satisfaction of the conditions postulated in the indicator concerned (means of verification).</p> <p>[Source: The CIFOR Criteria and Indicators Generic Template. The Criteria &amp; Indicators Toolbox Series 2, 1999]</p>
<b>Worker</b>	<p>In the context of this document, worker includes both local and migrant (foreign) workers.</p> <p>[Source: Adapted from MC&amp;I(Forest Plantations), 2008]</p>

**Table 1: Members and Alternate Members of the Standards Review Committee (SRC)**

Region	Stakeholder Group	Member	Alternate Member
<b>Sabah</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Dr (H) Banabas Tapin</b> Kadazandusun Cultural Association	<b>Native Chief Saniban Bin Amphila</b> United Sabah Dusun Association
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Engrit Liaw</b> Sabah Timber Industry Employees Union	<b>Apolinar Tolentino</b> Building and Wood Workers' International
	Environmental	<b>Omar Abdul Kadir</b> Malaysian Nature Society (Sabah Branch)	<b>Bernard Tai</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Raymond Chiew</b> Timber Association of Sabah	<b>Edmund Gan</b> Sabah Timber Industries Association
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Musa Salleh</b> Sabah Forestry Department	<b>Assoc. Prof. Dr Phua Mui How</b> School of International Forestry, Universiti Malaysia Sabah
<b>Sarawak</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Assoc. Prof. Dr. Ramy Bulan</b> Federation of Orang Ulu Associations of Sarawak, Malaysia	<b>Elbson Marajan Pengeran</b> Sarawak Dayak National Union
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Fatimah Mohamad</b> Union of Forestry Employees Sarawak	<b>Mohamad Jefrie Abdullah</b> Timber Industry Employees Union Sarawak
	Environmental	<b>Dr. Melvin Gumal</b> Wildlife Conservation Society (Malaysia Program)	<b>Dr. Henry Chan</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Peter Ling Kwong Hung</b> Sarawak Timber Association	<b>Nicholas Ting Kang Hwa</b> Sarawak Timber Association
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Ting Chek Hieng</b> Sarawak Forestry Corporation	<b>Roslan b. Othman</b> Sarawak Forest Department
<b>Peninsular Malaysia</b>	Social (Indigenous Peoples)	<b>Wak Ziah a/p Bak Sandin</b> Persatuan Orang Asli Perak	<b>Jesrina Grewal</b> Human Rights Commission of Malaysia (SUHAKAM)
	Social (Workers' Union)	<b>Mohd Khalid Atan</b> Timber Employees Union Peninsular Malaysia	<b>Mohd Najid Shauqi Mohd Sahar</b> Malay Forest Officers Union, West Malaysia
	Environmental	<b>Balu Perumal</b> Malaysian Nature Society	<b>Dr. Pan Khang Aun</b> WWF-Malaysia
	Economic	<b>Goh Chee Yew</b> Malaysian Wood Industries Association	<b>Low Ching Cheong</b> Timber Exporters Association Malaysia
	Relevant Government Agencies	<b>Dato' Hj. Nor Akhirrudin Mahmud</b> Forestry Department Peninsular Malaysia	<b>Prof. Dato' Dr. Wan Razali Wan Mohd</b> Universiti Putra Malaysia

**MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION SCHEME**

**GD-FP 1/2014**

*Guidelines*

**16 February 2014**  
**(Publication date)**

---

---

**GUIDELINES FOR THE INTERPRETATION OF  
REQUIREMENTS IN MC&I FOREST PLANTATION.V2**



---

---

**Malaysian Timber Certification Council**

C-08-05, Block C, Megan Avenue II  
No.12, Jalan Yap Kwan Seng  
50450, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia

Tel: +60 (0)3 2161 2298, Fax: +60 (0)3 2161 2293  
E-mail: [info@mtcc.com.my](mailto:info@mtcc.com.my), Web: [www.mtcc.com.my](http://www.mtcc.com.my)

Document name : Guidelines for the Interpretation of Requirements in MC&I Forest  
Plantation

Document title : GD-FP 1/2014

Approved by : MTCC Board of Trustees Date : 19 December 2014

Publication date : 16 February 2015

Application date : 1 July 2015  
(Date of entry into force)

This document has been developed to provide additional clarity to ensure consistency in the interpretation of some of the requirements in the MC&I Forest Plantation, the forest management standard used for the certification of forest plantations under the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS).

This document provides guidance for the interpretation of the term free, prior and informed consent (FPIC) used in the MC&I Forest Plantation.

Requirement	Interpretation
<p>Criterion 2.2: Local communities with legal or customary tenure or use rights shall maintain control, to the extent necessary to protect their rights or resources, over forest operations unless they delegate control with <b>free, prior and informed consent</b> to other agencies.</p> <p>Criterion 3.1: Indigenous peoples shall control forest management on their lands and territories unless they delegate control with <b>free, prior and informed consent</b> to other agencies.</p> <p>Indicator 3.1.2: Management of such lands is controlled by indigenous peoples unless they delegate control with <b>free, prior and informed consent</b> to other agencies.</p> <p>Criterion 3.4: Indigenous peoples shall be compensated for the application of their traditional knowledge regarding the use of forest species or management systems in forest plantation operations. This compensation shall be formally agreed upon with their <b>free, prior and informed consent</b> before forest operations commence.</p> <p>Criterion 3.2: Forest plantation management shall not threaten or diminish, either directly or indirectly, the resources or tenure rights of indigenous peoples.</p> <p>Criterion 3.3: Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to indigenous peoples shall be clearly identified in cooperation with such peoples, and recognised and protected by forest managers.</p>	<p>Free, prior and informed consent (FPIC) is the principle that a community has the right to give or withhold its consent to proposed projects or activities that may affect the lands they customarily or traditionally own, occupy or otherwise use.</p> <p>FPIC implies informed, non-coercive negotiations between the proponents and indigenous peoples prior to the commencement of development activities on their customary lands. This principle means that those who wish to use the customary lands belonging to indigenous peoples must enter into negotiations with them. It is the indigenous peoples who have the right to decide whether they will agree to the project or not once they have a full and accurate understanding of the implications of the project consistent with the principle of FPIC.</p> <p>The term FPIC is specified in Criteria 2.2, 3.1 and 3.4 as well as Indicator 3.1.2 of the MC&amp;I Forest Plantation, in relation to the requirement to obtain the FPIC of the indigenous peoples regarding any forest plantation management activities that may affect the forest plantations owned by them (Criteria 2.2 and 3.1, and Indicator 3.1.2), and any compensation for the application of their traditional knowledge regarding the use of forest plantation species or management systems in forest plantation operations (Criterion 3.4).</p> <p>Several other criteria and indicators in the MC&amp;I Forest Plantation recognise the traditional use of the permanent forests by the indigenous peoples (i.e. Criteria 3.2, 3.3, 4.4, 4.5, 9.1 and 9.2).</p> <p>FPIC is not specifically mentioned in these criteria and indicators, but in order to ensure that the indigenous peoples are able to continue their traditional use of the forest, the forest plantation</p>

Requirement	Interpretation
<p>Criterion 4.4: Management planning and operations shall incorporate the results of evaluations of social impact. Consultations shall be maintained with people and groups (both men and women) directly affected by management operations.</p> <p>Criterion 4.5: Appropriate mechanisms shall be employed for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation in the case of loss or damage affecting the legal or customary rights, property, resources, or livelihoods of local peoples. Measures shall be taken to avoid such loss or damage.</p> <p>Criterion 9.1: Assessment to determine the presence of the attributes consistent with High Conservation Value areas will be completed, appropriate to scale and intensity of forest plantation management.</p> <p>Criterion 9.2: The consultative portion of the certification process must place emphasis on the identified conservation attributes, and options for the maintenance thereof.</p>	<p>manager is required to undertake a process of consultation: (i) to identify the presence and locations of indigenous peoples in and adjacent to the FPMU; and (ii) to confer and determine the areas they traditionally use. These areas may include sites of significant importance to them (e.g. cultivated areas, water sources, burial sites, sacred sites etc).</p> <p>Criterion 3.2 requires the FPMU manager to ensure that forest plantation management practices shall not threaten or diminish the indigenous peoples' resources or tenure/customary/traditional rights.</p> <p>Criterion 3.3 requires that sites of special cultural, ecological, economic or religious significance to the indigenous peoples shall be clearly identified in cooperation with them, and shall be recognised and protected.</p> <p>Under Criteria 4.4 and 4.5, where the indigenous peoples are living in or adjacent to the forest plantation, the FPMU manager shall consult them to evaluate their dependence on the forest plantations and the potential social impacts of the forest plantation operations on these peoples, prior to the commencement of the operations.</p> <p>The FPMU manager has to take into account the results of such evaluations into the forest plantation planning and management process so as to prevent loss or damage affecting the indigenous peoples' customary rights, property, resources, or their livelihoods. Where such loss or damage has been caused by the forest plantation operations, appropriate mechanisms shall be employed to resolve the grievances and provide fair compensation to the affected party.</p> <p>Under Criteria 9.1 and 9.2, the FPMU manager is also required to consult the affected indigenous peoples and other relevant stakeholders to assess the attributes consistent with high conservation value (HCV) which are found in the FPMU.</p> <p>In the case of the indigenous peoples, the HCV areas</p>

Requirement	Interpretation
	<p>may be those that are important to meeting the basic needs of these peoples and/or critical to their traditional cultural identity. The FPMU manager has to demonstrate that steps have been taken to protect these HCV areas, which may include marking these areas on maps and having management prescriptions in the Forest Plantation Management Plan to maintain and enhance the HCV attributes.</p> <p>The FPMU manager is also required to conduct annual monitoring to assess the effectiveness of such measures. The results of monitoring shall be incorporated into the revision of the Forest Plantation Management Plan.</p>

***This page is intentionally left blank.***



## MALAYSIAN TIMBER CERTIFICATION COUNCIL (MTCC)

**EXTRACT****MINUTES OF SIXTY FIRST MEETING (61/2014) OF THE BOARD OF TRUSTEES HELD ON 19 DECEMBER 2014 (FRIDAY) AT 9.30 A.M. AT THE MTCC BOARD ROOM, C-08-05, BLOCK C, MEGAN AVENUE II, NO. 12, JALAN YAP KWAN SENG, KUALA LUMPUR****Present**

- |    |                                 |   |   |
|----|---------------------------------|---|---|
| 1. | Dato' Dr. Freezailah b Che Yeom | - | Chairman  |
| 2. | Datuk M. Nagarajan              | - | Ministry of Plantation Industries and Commodities (MPIC)        |
| 3. | Dr. Melvin Gumal                | - | Wildlife Conservation Society (WCS) Malaysia Program            |
| 4. | En. Mohd. Khalid b. Atan        | - | Timber Employees Union Peninsular Malaysia (TEUPM)              |
| 5. | Dr. Rasmina Halis               | - | Universiti Putra Malaysia (UPM)                                 |
| 6. | Dr. (H) Banabas Tapin           | - | Kadazandusun Cultural Association (KDCA)                        |
| 7. | En. Ho Khoy Lim                 | - | Malaysian Panel-Product Manufacturers' Association (MPMA)       |
| 8. | En. Gerawat Gala                | - | Federation of Orang Ulu Associations, Sarawak, Malaysia (FORUM) |
| 9. | Dr. Liew Kang Chiang            | - | Universiti Malaysia Sabah (UMS)                                 |

**Absent with Apologies**

- |     |                   |   |  |
|-----|-------------------|---|--|
| 10. | Datuk James Hwong | - | Sabah Timber Industries Association (STIA) |
|-----|-------------------|---|--|

**In Attendance**

- |     |                           |   |                         |
|-----|---------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| 11. | En. Yong Teng Koon        | - | Chief Executive Officer |
| 12. | En. Zainal Abidin b Pit   | - | Company Secretary       |
| 13. | En. Harnarinder Singh     | - | MTCC                    |
| 14. | Cik Siti Syaliza Mustapha | - | MTCC                    |
| 15. | Puan Noor Eshah bt Yat    | - | MTCC                    |
| 16. | Puan Sabrina Wu           | - | MTCC                    |

**Agenda 1: Welcoming Remarks by Chairman**

- 1.1 The Chairman warmly welcomed all Trustees and called the Meeting to order.
- 1.2 The Chairman extended the apologies of Datuk James Hwong who was unable to attend the Meeting. The Meeting was informed that the Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment (NRE) has yet to nominate a new member as MTCC Board of Trustee with the retirement of Puan Wan Hasmah in August 2014.

**Agenda 2: Adoption of Agenda**

- 2.1 The Chairman drew the attention of the Trustees to the Provisional Agenda. He highlighted that there were four papers that required the decision of the Board, while the remaining paper was for information.
- 2.2 The Meeting adopted the Provisional Agenda as shown in **Appendix I**.

**Agenda 7: Adoption of the Revised MC&I for Forest Plantation Management Certification under the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS)**

- 7.1 A paper entitled Adoption of the Revised MC&I for Forest Plantation Management Certification under the Malaysian Timber Certification Scheme (MTCS) was tabled for the consideration and approval of the Board.
- 7.2 The Meeting agreed to adopt the MC&I Forest Plantation.v2 as the revised standard for forest plantation management certification under the MTCS.

**Action: MTCC**